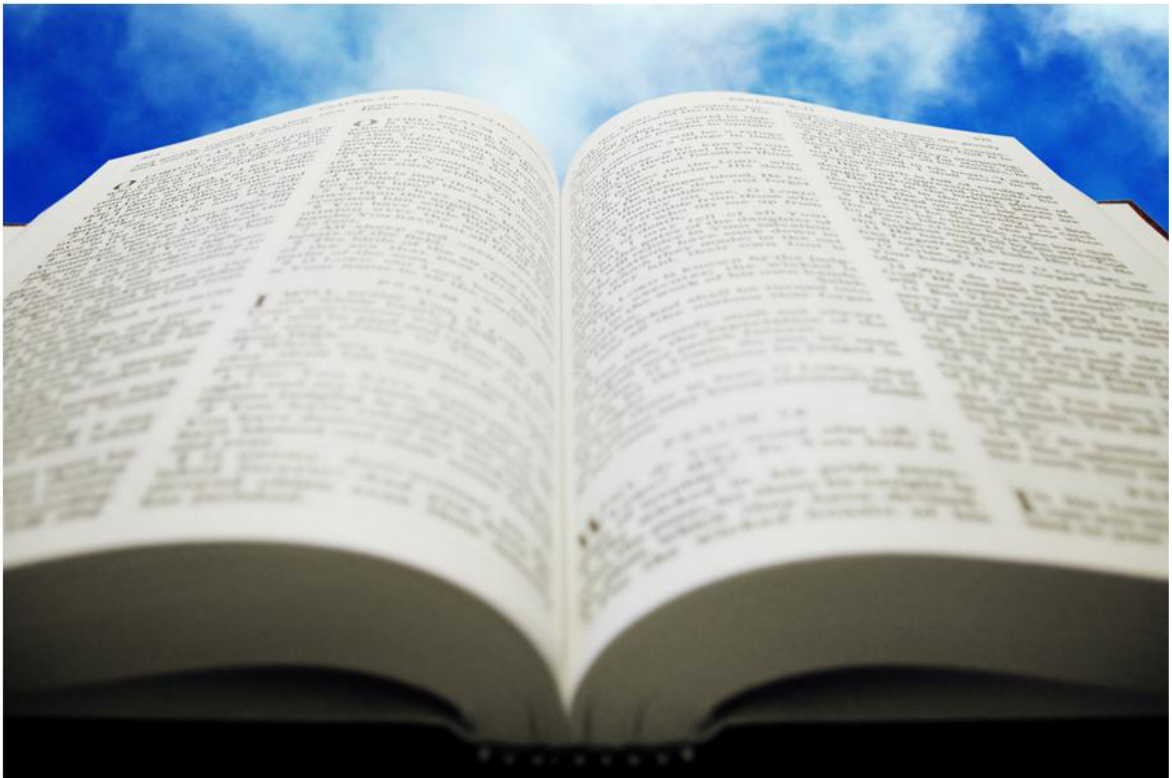


BIBLE STUDY MADE EASY



BIBLE STUDY MADE EASY

SEARCH FOR TRUTH #2 CHART

INTRODUCTION

Most people have a snapshot experience of the Bible, especially the Old Testament. This study ties everything together. When you look at a tapestry, usually you only see one side. This study is like a tapestry that is turned over. You will get to see both sides and be able to understand the Bible more thoroughly.

You will see how all the strings go together. You can pull a string in the Old Testament and see how it weaves all the way through the New Testament.

This is a conceptual study; that is, you get the "big picture." Some things in the Old Testament remain the same through the New Testament, and some things change.

Rest (Flip to picture on Lesson 2 - Chart 3)

As an example, let's flip to the creation ~ ~ The Bible says on the seventh day God rested. Was He tired? No, God didn't need to rest. The Bible is communicating to us. God is teaching us something about rest.

God gave the Jews a Sabbath day for rest, and the penalty for working on the Sabbath was death. The Sabbath was to be an everlasting covenant.

Exo 31:14-17

If this is true, are we not bound to the observance of the Hebrew Sabbath which was sundown Friday thru sundown Saturday?

Col 2:14-17

"Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; And, having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it. Let no man, therefore, judge you in food, or in drink, or in respect of a feast day, or of the new moon, or of a Sabbath day, which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ."

The ceremonial aspects of the Old Testament law (dietary regulations, festivals, sacrifices) were mere shadows pointing to Christ. Since Christ, the reality has come, and the shadows have no value.

In the New Testament, we are not bound to the observance of a literal Sabbath day.

Some things remain the same from the Old Testament to the New Testament, and some things change. In the Old Testament we observe, "Thou shalt not kill," and in the New Testament we observe, "Thou shalt not kill." This stayed the same.

The Old Testament says, "an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth," but after it passes by Calvary in the New Testament, it is transformed into "turn the other cheek and love your enemies." It's up to us to study God's Word and to know what changes and what stays the same.

What about REST? It's clear that without rest one dies. If the Sabbath is not the New Testament rest, then what is it?

Jesus brought a message of spiritual rest - not physical rest.

Mat 11:28-30

"Come unto me, all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart, and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy, and my burden light."

Isaiah, the prophet of old, foretold about a sign that would signal "the rest," but he doesn't tell us what the REST is.

Isa 28:11-12

"For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people. To whom he said, This is the rest by which ye may cause the weary to rest, and this is the refreshing; yet they would not hear."

If we begin a search for "the rest" in the Old Testament, there is no mention of anyone actually speaking in "stammering lips or another tongue." Likewise, in the New Testament from Matthew to John there is no reference to Isaiah's sign for "the rest."

However, in the Book of Acts when the church age begins, we find the sign of Isaiah occurring time and time again. **This is the REST! The REST is the Holy Ghost!**

Signs of the Holy Ghost:

Act 2:1-4

Act 8:14-17

Act 10:44-48

When we receive this Rest of the Holy Ghost, then we can say that Jesus is Lord (ruler or master) of our lives.

In Exodus, we read earlier that the penalty of breaking the Sabbath was death. **In our New Testament Sabbath, we are dead spiritually without the Holy Ghost.**

Rom 8:6

"To be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace."

Covering (Flip to picture on Lesson 2 - Chart 5)

Another example, let's flip to the garden~~ Adam & Eve tried to hide the sin they felt inside by covering themselves with fig leaves. God demonstrated that a valid covering for sin had to come from the hand of God and be purchased at the price of death and shedding of blood.

What is shed when we slay an animal? God killed an animal, shed his blood, and covered Adam & Eve with the warm, bloody skin. In the Old Testament God required blood sacrifices from Cain, Abel, Noah, Abraham and the Hebrews.

Joh 1:29

"The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sin of the world."

John the Baptist was seeing the future sacrifice.

From that first day long ago when God covered Adam & Eve, we begin to hear a message from God that rolls until the cross:

ONLY BLOOD WILL COVER US, ONLY GOD'S SACRIFICE WILL DO, AND THE PRICE OF SALVATION IS DEATH!**Isa 28:14-15**

"Wherefore, hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men that rule this people who are in Jerusalem. Because ye have said, we have made a covenant with earth and with hell, are we at agreement, when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge and under falsehood have we hid ourselves."

Can a man make a deal with death? No
 Can a man make an agreement with Hell? No
 Can he hide in a lie? No

Vs. 16-17

"Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tested stone, a precious cornerstone, a sure foundation; he that believeth shall not make haste. Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place."

Who is that precious cornerstone? It's Jesus Christ!

Act 4:10-12

"Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. Neither is there salvation in any other; for there is no other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved."

The cornerstone was one of the most important tools used in the Old Testament because they didn't have tools like we do today. The cornerstone was the first stone laid and all the measurements of the house or building were based on this stone. This was their square or level, so to speak. The framework of the building was based on this cornerstone of God.

When you build a house, a line and plummet, or a leveler, is used to make things straight or squared. Construction is started in a perfect corner. The benefit is a firm, sound foundation. Without this, you would have crooked, wavy walls that would eventually lead to big problems.

Our framework is based on the cornerstone of God. Our life is framed by the Word. It is important that we understand this so that we can build a proper foundation. We should be built on the Word of God so when judgment comes our house will stand.

To make it to Heaven, we must line up with this Word. Jesus is the cornerstone. He is our straight edge or leveler. To be saved, we have to line with Him.

Isa 28:18-20

"And your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you; for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report. For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it; and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it."

One thing we know for sure is that JUDGMENT WILL COME. It is no respecter of persons. It will come to everyone. The Lord will return to take his people home. When he returns the lie will be swept away, and no one will be able to hide.

You can't hide in lies. Resting without the Holy Ghost is like sleeping in a bed that's too short. And trying to cover your own sin is a long, dark night of frustration. It just doesn't work!

Pro 4:7

"Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding."

Understanding the Word...that's what this Bible Study is all about.

Cover Page

Everyone has a Bible. It's a handy place to store family records or press flowers between the pages. It also makes an especially attractive centerpiece. Many times it sits on the shelf collecting dust. Most of us agree that it's a good book that everyone should read..."some day."

Let's make a commitment. Let's take it down, wipe away the dust and discover just how beneficial it can be. Let's examine it, talk about it, and search its pages for answers.

In a world filled with trouble and turmoil, this book offers some "good news"! The purpose of this study is simply to present Bible principles. It's a friendly study. We will not argue and we will not criticize or condemn anyone. We won't ask you to join a church. We are only concerned with, "What does the Bible say?"

1 Joh 1:5-6	God is light! No darkness!
Joh 1:1-14	The revelation of light on the Earth.
Joh 3:19-21	Men hate the light for it exposes sin!
2 Cor 4:3-6	Satan blinds the lost from the light of the gospel.
Joh 8:12	Walk out of the darkness into the light.

We are living in the most crucial era of man's existence. Darkness seems to engulf our world. This generation is acclaimed to be the most enlightened ever. Yet world leaders are plagued with thoughts of universal destruction. (i.e.: Iran, North Korea, etc. - nuclear disaster) Little hope is offered for the future. Tons of pills are required to put Americans to sleep at night.

Faced with insurmountable problems, fears, and loneliness, this world gropes for answers to modern dilemmas. All mankind needs help from a higher power to provide peace of mind, courage, hope and guidance.

Where is help found.... in a local discussion group or seminar, at a political forum, on a psychiatrist's couch? There is a better place, just.....**look in the Bible!**

Our Bible so remarkably anticipates the present world situation that it seems to have been written especially for our generation. Although it is centuries old, the Bible is amazingly current. It deals with matters of universal interest. It offers hope and solutions for current perplexities.

Our Bible also describes a lifestyle totally opposite from the gloomy despair surrounding us. It talks about life versus light. It portrays "abundant" life – a superior kind of life flowing from deep within.

Joh 10:10

"I am come that they might have life and that they might have it more abundantly."

By obeying the principles and concepts taught in this wonderful Book, we can experience the exhilarating, abundant life God intended!

THE OLD TESTAMENT: WHAT IS IT? LESSON 1 - CHART 1

As you hold the Bible and thumb through its pages, you may wonder what distinguishes it from other books. It is definitely different! At first glance, the story line appears to be incomplete. Its many short chapters and numbered verses lend themselves to rigid reading. Its language is not easy to understand upon first reading.

Let's look closer. This isn't a single book, but rather is a collection of books and letters - more like a library. Some messages are so brief they could be copied on a single page of paper while others are expansive.

Why is your Bible labeled "Old" and "New" when all of it is very old? The word "testament" refers to a document disclosing the will of a departed person. It is a covenant or agreement between two persons.

The Old Testament is a covenant God made with man about salvation before Christ came. The New Testament is God's covenant with man about salvation after Christ came.

Therefore, the entire Bible is composed of two major covenants between God and man. Our responsibility is to explore their wonderful terms and provisions.

Each Testament is divided into five sections:

The Old Testament begins with the **LAW**. This includes the first five books of the Bible written by Moses. These books contain the story of Creation, the Flood, and the origin of the Jewish people. Also included is a detailed list of God's laws and the Ten Commandments to govern His people.

Next, are the twelve books of **HISTORY** of the Jewish people, which include their trials, division, captivity, and finally, restoration to their home in the Promised Land. These books cover 800 years.

Positioned near the heart of the Old Testament are five **POETRY** books. These are not short, rhymed verses, but are written in free verse. Among these are the well-known Psalms, extolling and praising the God of the Jewish people. These five books are volumes of praises, promises, prayers, prophecies and commandments.

Next, are the **MAJOR PROPHETS**. Five books are devoted to events in Israel, both present and future, such as the coming Messiah, the church age, the end of time, and kingdom age.

Last are the writings of the twelve **MINOR PROPHETS**. They are termed "minor" not because their work is any less significant, but because they are short. Some are less than one full page. The MINOR PROPHETS declared God's message of warning and instruction.

Briefly, that is a synopsis of 39 Old Testament books. Remember the total number like this: The word "old" contains three letters. The word "testament" has nine letters. Place the two digits side by side and you have 39...the number of Old Testament books.

MANY WRITERS, ONE AUTHOR

The Old Testament was written over a period of 1400 years by 32 writers and covers events spanning approximately 3600 years. Although the writers came from all backgrounds, each perfectly harmonizes with the others.

- Amos was a country preacher.
- Isaiah was a brilliant court preacher.
- Moses was heir to the Egyptian throne.
- David was a king and composer.
- Solomon was the wisest man who ever lived.

Still there are no contradictions in their writings because there was really just one Author of all 39 books...The Holy Ghost.

2 Pet 1:21

"For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost."

Words were penned in different ages, different countries and by different men. Some never saw each other, or even knew that others had written on the same subjects. Yet when their writings became one book, not one contradiction exists.

What do you suppose might happen if 40 medical doctors from different countries and time periods would write a book on the treatment for a certain disease? Would they agree? Absolutely not! Each would be asserting the others to be wrong and why his own particular theory was right.

There is perfect unity among the books of the Bible! This proves that although there are many writers, there is but one divine Author for all 66 books. Who but God could produce such a work?

Most of the Bible was written under difficult conditions. It was produced in pastures, prisons, or other unlikely writing situations. The writers had no typewriters, pens or smooth white paper. Using quill or bone pens on parchment or skins, often with only a candle or a primitive oil lamp, they penned God's message to the human race.

FROM GOD'S HAND TO OURS! LESSON 1 - CHART 2

How did we get this Book? How did a collection of 66 short books emerge as one complete work? To imagine a world without a Bible seems quite incredible. However, for the first 2500

years of man's history, the written Word did not exist. During this time, there were no inspired writings.

Just how did man function without a Bible? How could he know God's will?

- Orally - God spoke orally with a few select men - Adam, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses. Since these men lived before Scripture was written, they received verbal information concerning God's will.
- The handiwork of God's creation – We read in Psalms, "The heavens declare the glory of God." The handiwork of God's creation in the universe illustrates God's existence and His love for mankind.
- A conscience - Another way of revealing His will was to place within man a conscience... that inner ability to detect right and wrong.

FIRST WRITTEN COVENANT

Moses was the first man to view the written covenant of God. Atop Mount Sinai, the Lord talked with Moses and with His finger inscribed the law on tablets of stone. Then God revealed the plan whereby He would preserve his written Word for all generations.

LAW IS PRESERVED

The nation of Israel was chosen to preserve both God's written and spoken Word. Moses was instructed to place the tables of stone in the most holy and sacred place: the Ark of the Covenant.

This was the safest place to protect God's written covenant with Israel. Moses was also commanded to have the Levites and scribes make a copy of the law for their king when Israel would desire to have a ruler like other nations.

Deu 17:18-19

"And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests, the Levites; And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them."

With extreme care, the scribes had to ensure the king's copy was precisely like the original. Through the following ages, copies and manuscripts were written on clay tablets, wood, leather, animal skins and parchment. Finally, paper was used for biblical manuscripts.

ENTIRE LAW READ EVERY SEVEN YEARS

Certain ordinances also assisted in preserving God's Word. One commandment required that every Israelite, adult and child, hear all the reading of God's written laws every seven years.

Deu 31:9-11

"And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, who bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and unto all the elders of Israel. And Moses commanded them saying, at the end of every seven years in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, when all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing."

From childhood through a lifetime, a Jew would have heard the Word read perhaps 10 - 12 times. Had any error occurred between readings, someone would have notified the priest.

SCRIBES COPY LAW

The Jewish scribes fulfilled their God-given mandate to preserve the Scriptures. They had a detailed plan to ensure the accuracy of each copy. Meticulous detail was given to copying each letter. Strict rules were established for all copyists:

- No word or letter could be written from memory.
- The scribe must look attentively at each word, and then pronounce it before writing it.
- The words and letters of each section were counted. If the total figure did not balance with the original, the manuscript was discarded.

FIRST BIBLE PRINTED A. D. 1488

This careful process continued until the invention of the printing press about the middle of the 15th century in Germany.

John Gutenberg devised a method of arranging alphabet letters onto a plate to create a stamped impression on paper. For years he worked, perfecting his methods. With his new invention, labor and costs in book printing were greatly reduced. Books could now be printed in volume and made available to the general public. In 1488, Gutenberg's first book to be printed was the BIBLE!

THE WORD IN OUR HANDS

Because of their precise attention to detail and accuracy, modern scholars have proven that today's Old Testament is the same as in ancient biblical times. Nothing has changed!

This book was a long time in preparation. From the very first day that God spoke audibly with Adam, until the Old Testament collection was printed and translated in English...was a long road, but not by coincidence.

God, in His divine providence, saw our need and sent His Word. It's accurate! It's authentic! It's pure! The word that we hold in our hands today is not the word of man...but of God.

THE BIBLE: UNIQUE AND WONDERFUL LESSON 1 - CHART 3

The Bible is unique and wonderful, and it has been translated more than any other book.

SURVIVOR OF TIME AND CRITICS

Although it has been analyzed, criticized, and destroyed more than any other book, the Bible is read and loved more today than at any other time in history.

Mat 24:35

"Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away."

God Wrote It!

There is another amazing difference between the Bible and all other books. Authors may pray for God's help and guidance when they write a book. Many good books have been written with God's help, but the Bible was written...by God.

Both Old Testament and New Testament writers claim to write the very words of God. The Bible is filled with expressions such as, "God said," and "the Lord spake saying," or "the Lord commanded."

I Cor 14:37

"If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord."

Paul, writer of more than half of the New Testament, said he wrote the commandments of the Lord.

This Book is definitely inspired by GOD.

WE SAW IT HAPPEN!

New Testament writers were eyewitnesses of the events they wrote about. Peter, one New Testament writer assured us, "We're not writing fiction; we saw it happen!"

The writers of the Bible were sure, very sure, that the actual, direct words of God were being relayed.

HOW CAN WE KNOW THE BIBLE IS TRUE? LESSON 1 - CHART 4

A. SCIENCE

The Bible is the only Book that is accurate in all scientific details. Science textbooks are almost immediately obsolete because of continuing scientific discoveries. However, the Bible has never been proven incorrect.

In the days of Columbus, men believed the world was flat. They felt like it was unsafe to go too far up the coast because they would fall off. Yet all along in the Bible it says in Isaiah, "He sitteth upon the circle of the earth..."

B. MEDICINE

Medical science has recently made tremendous advances. Greater progress may have been made sooner had doctors sought their treatments from the Bible.

For centuries, doctors practiced the treatment of "bleeding" a patient. They believed that bleeding relieved the patient of bad blood. George Washington had only a cold, but the doctors bled him to death, trying to help him.

Before men knew anything about the relationship between stress and heart disease, in Luke the Bible talks about "men's hearts failing them for fear."

C. HISTORY

The Bible is the most reliable history of all ages. Every detail and account is historically accurate. When historians and archeologists denied the existence of the city of Nineveh, Sir Austen Layard, in the 19th century, found the remains of the ancient city exactly where the prophets of God described it to be.

D. ARCHEOLOGY

The more experts search and dig, the more they affirm the truth of the Bible.

E. DEAD SEA SCROLLS

In 1948, in a cave near the Dead Sea, ancient scrolls were found. These scrolls were written almost 2000 years ago, stored in earthen jars and have remained unchanged.

What do all these clues from history mean? They confirm that God's Word has been passed untouched through the ages! Ink fades, leather crumbles, and paper tears, but the Bible will live forever.

PROPHECY SAYS: "IT'S TRUE!" LESSON 1 - CHART 5

THE PROPHETS PROVED IT!

When looking at Bible prophecies from thousands of years ago, without exception the prophets have always been accurate!

IMMORALITY - 2 Tim 3:2-4

WITCHCRAFT - 1 Tim 4:1

WARS & RUMORS OF WARS - Mat 24:6

FAMINES, PESTILENCE & EARTHQUAKES - Mat 24:7

FALSE CHRISTS & CULTS - Mat 24:24

666 SYSTEM - Rev 13:16-18

ISRAEL RE-GATHERED - Israel has been scattered around the world for 1900 years, so how could they ever once again be a nation? Well, in 1912 they started returning little by little back to their home land, and in 1948 actually became a nation again. That's pretty amazing, and it was prophesied to happen in the Word of God.

There will be a lengthy study of prophecy in Lesson 11.

IN THE BEGINNING LESSON 2 - CHART 1

In Genesis, the Bible says, "In the beginning, God created the heaven and the earth."

Where did God come from? What does He look like? What color is He?

We have no answers. Welcome to the arena of faith! We know nothing before that; however, it's His turf, not ours! He is God and He calls the shots.

Heb 11:1

"Faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen."

Heb 11:6

"But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and He is a rewarder of those that diligently seek Him."

Mat 4:18-20

Two brothers were fishing, and Jesus walked up and said, "Follow me and I'll make you fishers of men." They did! They left everything, no questions asked.

Everyday we live in the arena of faith, but we just believe God and follow Him.

The Bible is called the Word of God. It begins with God and ends with God. All its contents concern Him.

These are the attributes of God:

The Creator - The first verse in our Bible declares this important fact.

Gen 1:1

"In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth."

Eternal –

Heb 13:8

"Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, and today, and forever."

Rev 1:8

"I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty."

Living - God is alive! He is not an idea, concept or figment of the imagination. He is real! In Daniel 6, it says, "He is the living God, and steadfast forever."

Omnipresent - Omnipresent means "all," so this is saying God is everywhere present at the same time. He is far and near.

Psa 139:7-11

David expressed this fact so beautifully. There is no place anywhere in the universe where God is not present. If David could take the wings of the morning and fly farther than any bird, God

would be there. Should he go to the highest part of Heaven or deepest part of Hell, God would still be there! He is everywhere.

Omnipotent - Omnipotent means that God has all power at His command. He is the Almighty, the Ruler of all! We as humans have many limitations, but God has none.

Mat 19:26

"With men this is impossible: but with God all things are possible."

Omniscient - Omniscient means, "all knowing." Nothing is hidden from Him. He sees and hears everything.

Job 34:21

"For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings."

Psa 139:4

"For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether."

A Spirit - The Bible clearly states that God is a Spirit.

Joh 4:24

"God is a Spirit; and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth."

What is a spirit? That is like asking, "What is the wind?" We know when wind fills the sails and drives our boat, but we cannot see it.

The story of a boy whose kite had soared out of sight explains this. When asked how he knew the kite was still up, he answered, "Because I can feel it tugging at the string, pulling at me." Like the wind, God's Spirit is invisible, yet powerful.

Our Bible emphatically states that God cannot be seen with human eyes. Although no man has actually seen God, every man, woman and child can feel the pull of the divine Spirit and know that God lives!

One - Throughout the Bible, this message resounds: **GOD IS ONE.**

Deu 6:4-5

"Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord. And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might."

Our Father - Perhaps the best description of God is that of a loving Father. He enjoys doing good things for His creation.

Mat 7:11

"If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?"

Rom 8:14-16

"For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry Abba, Father. The Spirit himself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God."

Never picture God as an austere Judge, peering down, waiting for some excuse to pounce upon men with severe punishments. He is a warm, compassionate, caring Father who delights in giving us good gifts.

GOD CREATES HIS ANGELS LESSON 2 - CHART 2**GOD'S ANGELS CREATED TO WORSHIP AND SERVE**

Since God is eternal, at one time He alone existed. We can only speculate how long He was alone or what occurred in eternity past.

The Bible does imply that before creation of man, there were angels. The first and highest order of created beings is the angelic host.

God planned for angels to worship and praise Him. In Revelation, John described the wondrous beauty of angels offering their praise and worship to God.

Rev 5:11-12

"And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing."

Angels will always fulfill the role of servants. Yet, they serve believers only at God's bidding. They minister to the heirs of salvation. While we have no authority to command angels, when we ask God for help, He will direct them to assist us.

TO AID, PROTECT AND PROCLAIM GOD'S MESSAGES ON EARTH

Angels come and minister, then disappear. They were present at the beginning of the world. They will be present at the end of time to assist in executing judgment on the world.

Throughout the scripture, God commissioned His angels to perform special assignments on Earth. They were directed to administer aid in a crisis, to provide protection from danger, or to bear God's own message. If you think about it, it was an angelic host which announced Christ's birth to shepherds on the Bethlehem hillsides.

LUCIFER, SON OF MORNING

We presume that all the angels were created holy and perfect in their ways. While the Bible does not describe Satan's origin, we are certain he was also created by God.

Apparently, various ranks or orders existed in the heavenly host.

- The angel Gabriel was called the "mighty one."
- The angel Michael was described as one who is "like God."
- Lucifer was called the "son of the morning."

Lucifer, the most exalted of all the angels, occupied a place of prominence, second only to God Himself. He was the delight of the Lord. No other angel was more beautiful, wise or important.

Lucifer was free to act as he wished. God favored Lucifer with precious gifts and talents. Lucifer coveted those blessings and allowed pride to corrupt his heart.

WAR IN HEAVEN

Eze 28:15

"Thou wast perfect in thou ways from the day that thou was created, till iniquity was found in thee."

Iniquity is sin. Lucifer was perfect until he sinned. Lucifer was the first sinner! Lucifer was full of rebellion and pride. He sought to dethrone the Creator!

He was positioned second to God and he commanded great forces. Using his leadership, he easily involved other angels in the rebellion. Let's read about the war:

Rev 12:7-9

"And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him."

Lucifer's rebellion cost his position and banished him from approaching God's throne. All the rebels moved to a new place called Hell. Hell was created for the devil and his angels.

Eventually, this evil host will dwell there throughout all eternity. In the meantime, they are here on Earth. Their one purpose is to deceive, divert, and hinder the plan of God.

Eph 6:12

"For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places."

Lucifer's name was changed to "Satan," meaning "adversary." His fallen angels were transformed into demons.

SATAN: GOD OF THIS WORLD

Having formerly dwelled in holiness and righteousness, Satan has knowledge of both good and evil. Therefore, he cleverly makes evil appear as good and good appear as evil.

Satan is powerful, but not omnipotent. He is knowledgeable, but not omniscient. Satan deceives the minds of men and diverts their attention from God.

2 Cor 4:4

"In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them."
*****Notice the little g in god*****

GOD CREATES HIS EARTH LESSON 2 - CHART 3

God Creates His Earth

The word "Genesis" means "beginnings." The Bible says, "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth."

In creation, God spoke the Word and it happened immediately. No long periods of time were required to accomplish His creation; He acted swiftly. To create our wonderful world, God used six days.

Gen 1:1-5..... "and the evening and the morning were the first day."
6-8..... "and the evening and the morning were the second day."
9-13... "and the evening and the morning were the third day."
14-19... "and the evening and the morning were the forth day."
20-23... "and the evening and the morning were the fifth day."

QUESTIONS:

How do we know when it is morning? Light, sunrise

How do we know that it is evening? Darkness, sunset

When was the sun created? Fourth day

What was the purpose of the sun/moon/stars? To divide day from night, give light, signs/seasons, days, years, time.

BIG QUESTION:

How long were the first four days? No one knows, for it could have been 24 hours or maybe 24 billion years. This question has been the source of great debate. We don't know the answer for sure, because God didn't say.

It's ok to speculate, wonder and suppose, but all we can certainly know is...what the Bible says.

SIXTH DAY

Gen 1:24-31... "and the evening and morning were the sixth day."

With so many wonderful and fascinating creatures, why did God create man? Did He have a distinct purpose? Yes. We were made to give pleasure to God.

That clay was molded in three parts: Spirit, Soul and Body.

Man's *spirit* was made to rule his soul (mind, will, emotions).

The *soul* was meant to rule the body.

The *body* is merely a house in which the spirit and soul dwell.

Man is a spirit-being, made to walk in fellowship with God.

The divine purpose for creating man is expressed numerous times throughout the Bible.

Rev 4:11

"Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created."

Man was created to give pleasure to God! God made man for His own satisfaction. He yearns for a close relationship with us.

SEVENTH DAY

Gen 2:1-3

Now, was He tired? No, He was showing us the importance of REST.

FIRST DISPENSATION "INNOCENCE" LESSON 2 - CHART 4

Bible scholars divide the span from creation through the end of time into dispensations.

Dispensation: A season of time in which God deals with man in a particular way. There are seven dispensations in the Bible. In each of these, there are promises that God makes and requirements that God places on man. God calls this arrangement a covenant.

ADAM & EVE CREATED IN INNOCENCE

The first dispensation is called "Innocence" because of man's original condition. He was innocent just like a newborn babe. Adam had never experienced evil.

But before the period of Innocence began, God was aware that man would fail his first test in the Garden of Eden. In fact, arrangements had already been made by our kind, loving, all-knowing Father before the world was created.

The plan, complete with promises and covenants, would restore man to his original position and redeem him from the awful curse of sin.

As we study the various dispensations, notice how the Father gently led man back to full fellowship.

Gen 2:25

"And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed."

It was in the Garden of Eden that God placed Adam. Eden meant "lovely and delightful." God planted the garden and Adam was the gardener. The most outstanding feature was the set of trees situated in the center. God called them the Tree of Life and the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil.

By God's spoken Word, the entire animal kingdom was created. This was not so with man. God carefully formed Adam with His hands, and then breathed into him the breath of life.

He gave man a choice, or a free will. He could choose whether to love and obey, or to disobey the commandments.

Adam's obedience was tested with trees. He could eat of all the trees of the garden except the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. God clearly commanded Adam and Eve that if they ate off of that tree then they would die.

Gen 2:15-17

"And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to till it and to keep it. And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat; But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die."

Adam ruled creation by his word. He named all the animals that God had created. None of the animals were suitable companionship for man, so God created a helper.

As Adam fell into a deep sleep, a rib was taken from his side and God made a woman. They became one in spirit and purpose, and lived blissfully among the peaceful, tame animals tending the garden.

From that moment in the garden, God blessed the family. It is His plan and His design for man and woman to marry and have children. We are to view our own family structure as part of that divine design.

Marriage was ordained to be a life long relationship. The mother and father act as God's representatives to protect, direct and bless their children until they mature. When children

obey their parents, they are obeying the Lord. Likewise, to disobey is disobedience to the will of God.

THE SERPENT TEMPTS EVE TO DISOBEY

Gen 3:1-5

Satan twisted what God had said. Satan focused on the negative.

Among the garden reptiles, the serpent was named for its glossy, shining appearance. At that time, the serpent was probably erect, having bones and able to twist around trees.

Very likely, Eve was fascinated by the serpent's stunning appearance. While alone near the forbidden tree, the serpent approached her and asked why God was keeping her from that fruit.

The serpent accused God of being selfish, unjust, and cruel. Satan also implied that if Eve ate of the forbidden fruit that she would become like God herself. He implied that God was a liar, and Eve began to doubt God's Word.

ADAM AND EVE EAT THE FORBIDDEN FRUIT

Vs. 6-7

Trusting the serpent, Eve ate the fruit and then she persuaded Adam to take a bite. With one act he severed his relationship with God.

Although Eve was deceived by Satan, Adam clearly understood the consequences of their actions. They had disobeyed and betrayed their Maker. Now they must die!

Eve was tempted and took the bait. She had three areas of temptation:

1. She saw it was good for food.
2. It was pleasant to the eyes.
3. It was a tree to make one wise.

1 Joh 2:15-17

"Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. And the world passeth away, and the lust of it; but he that doeth the will of God abideth forever."

There are three areas of temptation in this verse:

- Lust of the flesh
- Lust of the eyes
- Pride of life

Temptation is not a sin, but it is the beginning of a progression.

Jam 1:14-15

"But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death."

Temptation >>Lust>>Sin>>Death
God gives us power over temptation.

Luk 10:19

"Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you."

Luk 4:1-13 (This demonstrates how God resisted temptation.)

SIN BREAKS COMMUNION WITH GOD

When Adam and Even sinned, they tried to hide their nakedness by sewing fig leaves together. Terror tore at their hearts when they heard the Lord's voice in the garden.

It was the same voice that they had always welcomed. The Lord said, "Adam, where art thou?" Of course, the Lord knew where they were. Adam neither apologized nor confessed guilt at eating the fruit; rather, he pointed the finger of blame toward Eve. God was not deceived. Sin breaks communion with God.

The guilty trio was before Him...Adam, Eve, and the serpent. Sin has always been a problem for which no one wants to accept responsibility.

MAN BECOMES A SINNER

What really happened when Adam and Even disobeyed God's command? God had warned that disobedience would result in death. But did Adam instantly fall dead? No, he lived until he was 930 years.

Yet man DID die the very moment he ate the forbidden fruit. There is a spiritual death that separates man's spirit from God. Not only did man's spirit die, but his soul (mind, will, emotions) became darkened and subjected to the enemy.

God's nature is **life**. Satan's nature is **death**. Spiritual death is as real as life. The difference is that death comes from Satan and life from God.

All that is good, beautiful, and holy originates from God. All that is evil, bad and corrupt comes from the devil.

We understand from God's Word that man is threefold: Spirit, Soul and Body.

- Spirit...is the real inner man, the part that knows God. Adam could no longer enjoy the daily fellowship with God.

- Soul...is the mind (or intellect), the will and emotions that operate by your senses (seeing, hearing, touching, tasting, and smelling). Before Adam sinned, his intelligence was superb; he was able to name the entire animal creation. Now after sin, medical science tells us that most people use only 10% of their brains.
- Body...is the house in which the spirit and soul live. Adam was created with physical perfection and endless life. However, his spiritual death changed all that. Adam became a mortal, which meant his body would one day die. From the moment of birth, we begin that long, slow process of dying.

(READ CHART ON MAN BECOMES A SINNER)

INNOCENCE ENDS IN JUDGMENT LESSON 2 - CHART 5

THE CURSE OF SIN

There were horrible consequences for Adam & Eve's sin; not only were they driven out of the garden, they suffered:

- An immediate spiritual death.
- A future physical death.
- Separation from God's presence, which meant they could no longer rule the Earth.
- Finally, a curse was pronounced.

SERPENT

Because the serpent was first to yield to Satan, it received the first punishment.

Gen 3:14

"And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life."

WOMAN

Next in the order to be cursed was Eve. The first man and woman were directed to multiply and replenish the Earth. Before sin, childbirth would have been a painless joy. However, after Eve sinned, God said the woman would experience pain in bearing children.

Vs. 16

"Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee."

MAN

For Adam's sin, the Earth itself was cursed.

Vs. 17-19

"And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return."

Man must work, toil and exist until his death. Eden was green and fruitful, now the new environment would be bald and barren, full of unwanted thorns and thistles.

A life of trouble and then a death sentence returning to the dust of the Earth were pronounced upon the man.

Adam had sought to cover himself, but had failed, so God made a garment from the skins of animals. To hide his nakedness or sin was not easy; it required the life of an animal. This was a temporary solution until Jesus' blood was shed on Calvary.

Heb 9:22

"And almost all things are by the law purged with blood, and without shedding of blood is no remission."

Without shedding of blood there is no remission (or forgiveness) of sin.

THE WONDERFUL PROMISE! LESSON 2 - CHART 6**THE SEED OF THE WOMAN**

Eden had been a cruel triumph for Satan. He had indulged in malice and gratified his spite for the Creator.

The most magnificent of all God's creatures had been shamed...and Satan was responsible for introducing sin into the new, undefiled world. Satan had momentarily triumphed, but then God Himself entered the conflict.

Gen 3:15

"And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel."

This is spiritual warfare: Good versus Evil. Enmity means hatred. The seed of the woman is Jesus Christ.

This is saying that God will put hatred between Satan and Jesus Christ. God is speaking to Satan: You will bruise Christ heel (this is Jesus' human nature) and, Christ will bruise your head. Head in the Bible equals authority.

God was warning the serpent that a descendant of Eve (which is Jesus), would someday destroy Satan...or "bruise his head." To "bruise his heel" refers to persecution that Christ suffered by Satan. This was only temporary. When the Savior carried our sin, sickness and sorrow to the cross, his heel was bruised the final time!

Let's talk about authority. Remember that the term "head" in the Bible refers to authority. Who had authority in the garden? Adam had authority over the whole Earth. Who stole that authority? Satan.

THE VICTOR!

At Calvary Jesus received a wound that He would recover from. Satan, on the other hand, received a wound to his authority that he would never recover from. Satan's authority has been broken for those who are in Christ.

On resurrection morning, Christ reigned as Conqueror over Satan. All power in Heaven and Earth was in His control. Triumphantly He stood with His foot planted on the serpent's head!

Jesus' death and resurrection provided salvation, power and authority for all who claim them by faith. Because Jesus died and rose again, the curse of sin has been removed.

SECOND DISPENSATION - "CONSCIENCE" LESSON 3 - CHART 1

ADAM & EVE

The dispensation of Conscience began when Adam was driven from the garden. After man's spirit had died, God's communion with man was interrupted. Now, God chose to speak with man through an inner voice called "conscience."

All that was required of Adam and his descendants in this era was to love God and obey the voice of their conscience. They were to do good and refuse evil.

CAIN & ABEL

Gen 4:1-5

The Bible reports that Adam and Eve had many children, but only three sons are mentioned in the Scripture.

The first was Cain, and soon after Cain, Abel was born. Eve may have assumed him to be the promised Redeemer who would crush Satan once and for all.

From their earliest years it was obvious that their personalities were opposite. Adam taught the boys the proper method of offering blood sacrifices.

By adulthood, both sons knew very well the acceptable mode of sacrificial worship, yet when they brought their offerings to God, something was wrong. Cain's offering was fruit from the ground, while Abel presented one of his flock.

Two altars were erected, one piled high with fruit and grain, the other with a freshly slain animal. Evidently, Abel's sacrifice was consumed by fire from Heaven as a sign of God's acceptance. Cain's offering remained untouched.

What made the difference? Abel's offering indicated love and obedience to God's plan. His sacrificial gifts were according to God's instructions, and God witnessed that Abel was righteous.

Remember that God made clothes from animal skins to cover Adam and Eve after they sinned. An animal was killed and his blood shed. **God demonstrated how sin had to be purchased at the price of death and shedding of blood.**

Cain's offering of fruit was from the earth and even though it was his best, it was not acceptable. God wants it his way! Cain thought this was unfair.... well, God's the boss.

Cain resented Abel and was angry with God. Why was his offering still neatly stacked on the altar, while Abel's was consumed? Cain felt God was unfair and that He was showing favoritism.

Vs. 6-7

For the first time, the horrible word "sin" was used. What a picture of sin and temptation! God warned Cain about the danger of future disobedience, and His clear warning was directed to every one of us as well.

Cain had not sinned at this point. Nothing was wrong with stacking fruit on a rock. BUT..... **he neglected to do what was right!** The object is obedience! Sin desires each one of us.

CAIN KILLS ABEL**Vs. 8-10**

Because Cain refused to admit his error, bitterness spread through him like poison. As the brothers were together in the field, Cain killed Abel. When God asked him about this, he said, "Am I my brother's keeper?"

Note the immediate effect of sin. How else could a man speak so impudently to God? Cain's defying attitude revealed the malicious condition of his heart that led to murder. Had he maintained his fear of God, he would never have committed this crime. But sin poisons the heart and drugs the conscience.

How did God know of the crime? Abel's blood was crying to Him from the ground.

Adam and Eve witnessed the results of their sin as their first son became a murderer and their second, the victim.

CAIN, A WANDERER**Vs. 11-16**

With this curse, Cain was no longer able to produce anything from the ground. Not only was he God's enemy, but the earth's as well. He was a fugitive and a wanderer.

From the very beginning Cain refused to do the right thing. Then sin came to his door and desired him. He murdered his brother, and then God judged him. We must do the right thing!

SETH

Satan may have presumed Abel to be man's Redeemer. By destroying him, the enemy plotted to annihilate the righteous line. However, another child filled Abel's place.

When Adam was 130 years old, another son was born named Seth, meaning "substitute." With Seth, we begin to chart the bloodline of Jesus Christ. Through Seth's descendants, the Redeemer would come to Earth.

There were not just two distinct lines of the human family. Adam had sons and daughters, and every son of Adam began a different branch of race.

After the birth of Enos, which was Seth's son, men became God-conscious, but their righteousness was short-lived. Neither Seth nor Enos is listed among the patriarchs of faith.

As men began to call upon the Name of the Lord and offer blood sacrifices, communication was restored between them and God. The Lord was pleased with those who came to Him with the appropriate offering to cover sins.

ENOCK

Of all the millions who lived during these first two dispensations, only three were labeled as godly...Abel, Enoch, and Noah. Enoch, a descendant of Seth, was especially favored of God.

Wickedness was rampant and Enoch, a righteous man, warned his generation how the Lord would judge them.

Gen 5:21-24

Because Enoch walked closely with the Lord and loved righteousness, he was "transformed" or removed from the corrupt Earth to be with God. The world became very evil and God decided to destroy man from the face of the Earth. This is all we know about Enoch.

NOAH FOUND GRACE IN THE EYES OF THE LORD

Enoch's son, Methuselah, lived longer than any other man in recorded history: 969 years. From the same bloodline and lineage, Noah was born as the grandson of Methuselah.

For hundreds of years, God tolerated wickedness. Finally though, His patience was exhausted. Looking over His vast creation, God found one man alone to be faithful.

Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord. To this righteous man, God announced His plan to destroy the world.

GOD'S JUDGMENT - "THE FLOOD" LESSON 3 - CHART 2

GOD'S BLUEPRINT FOR ESCAPE

God told Noah some startling news. He was going to destroy the entire world by a flood! Only Noah's family would escape the catastrophe, and then they would re-establish the human race.

Exact blueprints were given for constructing the escape vehicle. Noah must build an extremely large boat or an ark. Its dimensions would be a 450 x 75 x 45 feet structure. It was probably 100 feet in length. There were three floors. It had a flat bottom and was designed like a barge.

Light and ventilation were furnished through a single window. Perhaps this "window" referred to the opening along the entire length of the ark on each of the three deck levels.

To have lived in an airtight boat with its foul odors and refuse for one year and 17 days would have been impossible without light and fresh air. One large door was constructed in the side. The ark took about 31 years to build.

WHICH ANIMALS WERE IN THE ARK?

Gen 7:1-5

Eight people....Only Noah and his family were righteous before God. He told Noah how to pack up the animals and told him it would rain for 40 days and 40 nights. Noah did exactly as God had commanded him.

Now, who went into the ark? Only those in covenant with God.

How many? Eight people out of the entire world. All those people can't be wrong!

Just because a church is big does not mean that all its members are all going to Heaven.

Vs. 13-16

Noah, his wife, their three boys and their wives all went into the ark, as did all the animals. Verse 16 says the Lord shut the door.

Vs. 17-24

The flood lasted 40 days just as God had said. Everything left upon the Earth died...all people, all animals, all fowls, and all things that creep...everything. Every living thing was destroyed and the only safe place was the boat.

Everything in the world will one day be destroyed, except for those in covenant with God.

COMPARISON BETWEEN DAYS OF NOAH AND COMING OF CHRIST

Jesus compared existing world conditions at the time of His return to those of Noah's day:

Mat 24:37-39

"But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of Son of Man be."

(Compare Noah and Coming of Christ - Use current statistics of crime to enforce wickedness. Examples: Children killing children in schools; mothers drowning their babies; young kids hooked on heavy drugs; gang raping; robbing and beating senior citizens just for kicks. We are living in perilous and dangerous times.)

From all scriptural accounts, it looks like our generation will be living on Earth when Christ returns. This Bible study is intended to help us prepare for the most wonderful event in the history of mankind...the second coming of Christ when saints shall rise from the Earth to meet Him in the clouds.

THIRD DISPENSATION - "HUMAN GOVERNMENT" LESSON 3 - CHART 3

NOAH'S COVENANT

After the flood, Noah's ark settled on Mount Ararat. The Earth was cleansed and Noah's family began a new life. Wickedness and evil had been erased. A new plan of action then became effective.

In addition to the guidance of man's conscience, he received definite laws of conduct. Men became responsible for governing one another - Human Government. Because man's spirit was dead, he was forced to govern through the soul (mind, will, emotions).

Noah and his family left the ark, built an altar and offered burnt sacrifices to the Lord. With this first act of worship, God was well pleased. After the sacrificial offering, God proposed a "covenant" between Noah and Himself.

A covenant is a mutual agreement or contract between individuals or nations. A covenant is still in effect between God and those who love and obey Him. It promises a wealth of benefits!

Let's look at the terms of this new covenant:

- A. Gen 9:1-2...The animals will have a fear of man.
- B. Gen 9:3..... Prior to the flood, man's diet had been vegetarian; now they could eat meat.
- C. Gen 9:4.....Men may not eat or drink blood.
- D. Gen 9:5-6....Capital Punishment.
- E. Gen 9:11.....No more worldwide flood.

To seal this covenant, God gave the sign of the RAINBOW. Every rainbow is a colorful reminder of God's covenant. In return, man's duty was to "be fruitful, multiply and replenish the earth."

THE BEGINNING OF NATIONS AND LANGUAGES LESSON 3 - CHART 4

God told Noah's family to replenish the Earth, but let's see what they do:

Gen 11:1-6

Question: Why did they want to build a city and tower?

Answer: So that they wouldn't be scattered over the Earth.

Question: What had God told them to do?

Answer: To fill the Earth...not just one spot.

Question: What do you think you might want to do if you had just decided to rebel against God and the last rebellion had been washed away in a flood?

Answer: You might want to build something, very, very tall.

Vs. 7-9

God confused their language so that they couldn't understand each other. Then they scattered around all around the world, just as God had commanded. The city was named Babel.

GOD ACCOMPLISHED IN THE JUDGMENT OF DISPERSION WHAT HE HAD ASKED THEM TO DO IN THE FIRST PLACE.

ABRAHAM "FATHER OF THE FAITHFUL" LESSON 3 - CHART 5

Read chart - In Gen 15:6, it says that Abraham believed in the Lord, and he counted it to him for righteousness.

Four hundred years after the flood, God called Abram to travel by faith to an undisclosed, distant land. Abram's call was a personal summons for "separation."

In a grossly idolatrous world, Abram must teach his family, who in turn would teach their families, about the one true God.

Separation from familiar surroundings meant leaving his parents. Often, we must also separate ourselves from the plans and wishes of our loved ones and friends. Like Abram, we must walk by faith, guided by God.

When Abraham pledged his very life to God, a threefold promise was his:

- ✓ **Financial** blessings
- ✓ **Physical** blessings
- ✓ **Spiritual** blessings

Let's look at God's promises to Abraham:

Gen 12:2-3 Make Abraham a great nation & abundantly bless him & his family

Gen 15:1-6 Bless Abraham with children - as many as the stars

Gen 17:1-8 Make him the father of nations, and make nations & kings out of him

God required some things from Abraham:

Vs. 9-14

- Circumcision is the sign.
- It is an everlasting sign.
- Without it you are cut off from God.

Every boy child at eight days old had to be circumcised to become part of the agreement. Circumcision was a visible mark and sign in a man's flesh that he had been separated unto God. A cut was made and the foreskin of the male reproductive organ was removed. Even the lowliest Hebrew, including servants and strangers, were included. Without circumcision, it was impossible to please God.

It doesn't matter who you are...the covenant sign is necessary.

Just as Abraham absolutely committed himself to God, we must also fully commit ourselves to Jesus. He then becomes the "Lord" or Ruler of our lives when we become His blood-covenant partners.

The sign of entering the new covenant is no longer circumcision of the flesh, but of the heart.

REMINDER: Some things pass through the Old Testament and into the New unchanged and some things change.

This is the New Testament teaching on circumcision:

Col 2:11-13

"In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ; Buried with him in baptism in which also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who had raised him from the dead."

It's made without hands... it's no longer physical.

What is the New Testament circumcision?

IT'S BEING BURIED WITH HIM IN BAPTISM.

~~~~~  
**(Continue on with this study of baptism if needed, otherwise, go on to..."The Call."**

Jesus and the apostles taught that baptism was necessary.

- a) **Mar 16:15-16** - We have to not only believe, but be baptized.
- b) **Joh 3:5** - We have to be born of the water and Spirit.
- c) **Act 2:38** - Remission means forgiveness.
- d) **Act 10:44-48** - They were commanded to be baptized.
- e) **Act 22:16** - Baptism washes away sin.
- f) **1 Pet 3:21** - Baptism saves us.

**Baptism was ALWAYS administered in Jesus' name.**

**Col 3:17**

"And whatever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him."

~~~~~

THE CALL

Gen 12:1-5

Abram did leave the country, but he did not leave all his kindred behind. He took Lot his nephew with him.

Failing to do the complete will of God resulted in negative consequences for Abraham and his descendants for centuries to come.

ABRAHAM AND LOT

Abram and Lot became very rich in herds and flocks. They became too big to dwell together and strife came between them.

Gen 13:6-7

Disobedience always results in strife. LEAVE LOT!

Vs. 8-9

Abraham tries to smooth over the negative he has caused through disobedience. He tries to get Lot to separate, but who did God tell to separate?

Vs. 10-11

Lot uses the gauge of the flesh to determine direction for his life; the land looked good. That has been a trap for many.

Vs. 12-13

Where Lot "pitched his tent" sounds like such a harmless statement, but the men of Sodom were wicked. When he pitches his tent, he set the direction for his life. The door of his tent was facing Sodom and an evil spirit began to move on Lot. The next time we see him he will be in the city of sin, and it will cost him everything he owns.

Vs. 14-18

As soon as Lot was separated from Abraham, God began to speak to Abraham and confirmed His promise. This would have been done sooner if had Abraham had left Lot.

Let's read about Lot:

Gen 19:1-3

Lot is in the city of sin! His house is there now.

Vs. 4-11

The city is filled with homosexuals who want to "know" or have a sexual relationship with the angels. The price tag of sin is beginning to be revealed.

Lot offers his virgin daughters to the men in the streets. His integrity is shot. The power of sin drives them even after they have lost their sight.

Vs. 12-14

Lot's daughters and sons-in-laws don't believe him and are lost. THE PRICE OF SIN!

Vs. 15-16

It was the mercy of God that got Lot out of the city.

Vs. 23-26

Judgment always comes. The wages of sin is death.

Vs. 30-38

The children that are born through this incestuous relationship produce some of the fiercest enemies of the people of God for centuries to come - the Moabites and the Ammonites.

Sin carries with it a curse that can continue for generations. Abraham's lack of full obedience will cost thousands of his descendants their lives in the years to come.

FOURTH DISPENSATION - 'PROMISE' LESSON 3 - CHART 6

This new dispensation is called Promise. Men now were required to love and believe in God, and to obey the covenant. The first requirement was to be a holy people, separate and apart from all others.

We read earlier in Genesis how God promised Abram that he will be a great nation. This implies that Abram will have children.

Gen 15:1-6

Abram complains to God because he has no children. God promises Abram an heir. In fact, the promise is that his seed will be as the stars of the heavens.

Gen 17:1-6

God promises to multiply Abram. God changes Abram's name to Abraham, which means "father of many nations." God promises Abraham that his children will be royalty.

Vs. 7-10

God makes a covenant with the children of Abraham before the first one is born. God supplies a land for a people yet to be born. It seems as though God is very determined that Abraham is going to have children. He seems oblivious to the fact that this man is 99 years old and has never had any children.

**GOD SEES WITH THE EYES OF FAITH!
THERE IS NOTHING TOO HARD FOR GOD!**

Gen 16:1-4

Sarai and Abraham cannot believe God for a child of their own, so they take matters in their own hands. Abraham conceives a child with the handmaiden Hagar, but then Hagar despises Sarai. Sarai deals harshly with her because of her bad attitude and Hagar flees. By a fountain of water, an angel finds Hagar and tells her to return to her mistress Sarai.

Vs. 9-12

The child will be blessed of God because he is of Abraham, but he will not be the child of God's promise, rather, he is the father of the Arab nations...the fiercest enemy of the people of Israel in modern times.

Gen 17:15-19

God persists in His promise, but Abraham still cannot summon the faith to believe God. He offers up to God something less than what God had in mind. He offers God Ishmael, something of his own design and of his own making.

The long range consequences of Abraham's lack of faith produce enemies and hindrances for the people of God for generations.

ISAAC - THE CHILD OF PROMISE

Gen 21:1-5

God's promises are sure!

Gen 22:1-2

After all the years of waiting, God asks for the most precious thing in Abraham's life.

Vs. 3

Abraham does not falter or hesitate, but he rises up early to do the will of God.

Vs. 4-5

Abraham said that he was on his way to worship, but what had God asked of him? God had required sacrifice. Abraham equates sacrifice and worship.

Who did Abraham say would be coming back? "I and the lad will come again unto you." How are they both coming back if God has demanded Isaac's life?

Vs. 6-13

**We need never hesitate to offer the most precious things in our lives to God.
With Him our precious things are safe.**

JACOB AND ESAU

Gen 25:20-26

Isaac lived a quiet, peaceable life. He had the faith of his father, but lacked his energy and character. At the age of 40, he married Rebekah. They didn't have kids for 20 years. Isaac prayed, and his wife gave birth to twin sons.

Before their birth, the Lord assured Rebekah that the elder would serve the younger. Esau was born first, hairy and red. Jacob, meaning "deceiver," was the younger twin.

Vs. 27-28

The elder son became a mighty hunter. Jacob, a quiet, domestic youth, was a shepherd. Isaac favored Esau, but Rebekah liked Jacob better.

As eldest, the birthright privileges belonged to Esau. Therefore, he would maintain superior rank in the family and would inherit a double portion of his father's wealth and property. As heir, he would assume the spiritual leadership of the family.

Best of all, he would be entitled to Abraham's covenant blessing. The birthright was treasured because it contained both material and spiritual blessings.

BIRTHRIGHT EXCHANGE

Both of Isaac's sons understood the value of the birthright blessing. However, from the very beginning, Jacob craved these rights, while Esau was indifferent.

Vs. 29-34

One day, Esau returned weary and faint from hunting and noticed his brother Jacob preparing some lentils. Famished and exhausted, he begged for a serving of the delicious food. Jacob recognized his chance. He agreed to share the pottage in exchange for his birthright.

Esau hastily agreed to trade his valuable blessing for a single meal.

Today, people make similar agreements. They settle for worldly pleasures and give away their relationships with God.

Esau did not have the power to convey the blessing to someone else. It only could come through the laying on of the hands of the patriarch.

In verse 34, the word "despised" is used to describe Esau's attitude toward the things of God. Despise means "to think little of."

~~~~~  
(An important point)

#### **Heb 12:16-17**

When reaching for an example of the most profane person he can think of, the writer of Hebrews uses Esau. There are wicked kings and workers of abominations throughout the scripture, but the writer focuses on Esau.

What he has done has made him the object of God's scorn. He cannot find a place of repentance and therefore, no place of forgiveness.

This is an Old Testament parallel with the New Testament teaching of blaspheming the Holy Ghost, for which there is no forgiveness.

#### Rom 9:10-13

~~~~~

(Back to our story)

When Isaac became old, near to death and about blind, he instructed Esau to go hunting and to prepare some venison. In return, he would immediately receive his blessing.

Rebekah heard Isaac's request. In secret, she directed Jacob to kill two kid goats and they prepared them for Isaac. Rebekah wanted Jacob to receive the blessing, so they were going to deceive Isaac.

Gen 27:11-16

Dressed in Esau's garments and wearing animal skins about his arms and neck to disguise his smooth skin, Jacob presented himself before his father.

Vs. 19-29

Isaac was suspicious. He inquired how the deer had been killed so quickly. Jacob lied that the Lord had brought it to him. Isaac remained unsure. Next, he demanded to examine Jacob's arms. The hands seemed to be Esau's, but the voice belonged to Jacob.

Finally, Isaac ate the meat and then fully bestowed the covenant blessing upon Jacob.

Vs. 30-33

Esau returned from his hunt. When he presented his prepared meat, Isaac began to tremble. There was Esau's voice, but he had come too late.

Vs. 34-40

Esau received a blessing, but it wasn't **THE** blessing - the covenant blessing. He hated Jacob and angrily planned to kill him. When Rebekah learned of Esau's threat, she sent Jacob to her brother Laban's home and she never saw him again.

JACOB'S DREAM

Jacob is now running for his life. As the sun set that first evening of the journey, he laid his head on a stone to rest. While he slept, God revealed some wonderful plans.

Gen 28:11-15

Jacob discovered for the first time that God is not only near, he is merciful and forgiving. The prayer of blessing by the old man Isaac was then more than just the words of a man. It carried the force of a covenant arrangement with God.

God stands behind the prayers of his covenant people.

Vs. 16-22

The following morning Jacob named the place "Bethel" and erected a stone monument. Jacob committed himself to the Lord. He also promised to erect an altar there at Bethel upon returning to his homeland and to give a tenth of his possessions to God.

Both Abraham and Jacob voluntarily tithed a tenth before the time of law. Bit by bit, God was revealing to man His financial plan. As we give God His part, He ensures that divine blessings and prosperity will be given us.

For the next 20 years Jacob lived with his Uncle Laban. He fell in love with Laban's daughter Rachel and he bargained with Laban to marry her. Laban said Jacob could marry Rachel if he worked for seven years. At the end of seven years, Jacob was deceived and was given Leah, the "tender eyed" sister as a wife. Laban thought the first born should be married first.

Jacob was deceived just as he had deceived his father. Even though he was now right with God...**"you reap what you sow!"**

He had to work seven more years to marry Rachel. An additional six years were spent working to accumulate a herd of sheep. During this time, 11 sons and one daughter were born. God blessed Jacob according to his word and Jacob became a wealthy man.

Gen 31:3

Jacob returned to his homeland with a large family and multiplied herds and flocks. As he crossed the border of Canaan, a strange sight greeted him. Two companies of heavenly hosts came to welcome him home!

Then the bad news came. Esau and 400 armed men were coming to meet Jacob.

Gen 32:6

Jacob was very fearful and sent waves of peace offerings before him unto Esau, hoping to appease his brother.

Fear has blinded Jacob to the promise of God, and because of fear he is failing to enjoy the power of the covenant. He has no peace, no joy.

Jacob's behavior is like a child coming to his father and begging, "Please protect me, please feed me, please shelter me." The covenant was his; God will always uphold His end of the contract.

A NEW MAN! A NEW NAME!**Gen 32:24-31**

In the solitude of the night, Jacob began to pray. An angel wrestled with him until the breaking of the day. Desperately Jacob struggled with his angelic visitor and he declared, "I will not let you go except you bless me."

As the sun rose, the angel of the Lord granted the desired blessing. The name Jacob, meaning "deceiver," was changed to Israel, meaning "a prince with God."

The name of God's chosen people would then be Israel.

To mark this conflict, the angel touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh so that it forever remained out of joint.

God answered Jacob's prayer.

Gen 33:4-7

The following morning Esau embraced Jacob in an emotional act of forgiveness and reconciliation. Esau agreed to go to Edom and leave the land of Jacob's inheritance.

Gen 35:1-7

God calls Jacob back to Bethel. It's time to build an altar to God.

It is significant that Jacob renames Bethel to El-beth-el.

Bethel means "the house of God."

El-beth-el means "the God of the house of God."

Jacob is no longer focused on a physical place of worship, nor is he seeking God out of desperation or desire for physical blessing. He has come simply seeking God...no strings attached.

ISRAEL BECOMES A NATION LESSON 3 - CHART 7

Jacob's 12 sons were called "The Children of Israel."

(Read names on chart)

On his way to visit his father Isaac one day, another sad chapter of Jacob's life unfolded. His wife Rachel, whom he dearly loved, died while giving birth to her second son, Benjamin.

Gen 37:3-9

Of Jacob's 12 sons, Joseph, the first son of Rachel, was the most favored.

The other brothers were jealous and decided to get rid of him. God gave Joseph a vision and he never lost sight of it. Because of the dreams, his brothers hated him all the more. They first planned to slay him, but then decided it would be best to just throw him in a pit.

Vs. 23-27

The brothers stripped him of his beautiful coat, and threw him in the pit. Then they sold him to the Ishmaelites.

To make his disappearance less suspicious, Joseph's coat was dipped in animal blood and shown to their father. Again, Israel was deceived.

Gal 6:7

"Be not deceived, God is not mocked, for whatever a man soweth, that shall he also reap."

Jacob (Israel) was reaping his deceit to his father.

In Egypt, the Ishmaelites sold him to the household of Potiphar. Joseph resolved to make the best of the situation. If he must be a slave, he would be the best one. Blessing and prosperity came to that house because of Joseph.

Gen 39:2-6

Potiphar liked Joseph and made him overseer of his house. However, the handsome young man was soon confronted with temptation.

Vs. 7-12

Joseph refused the advances of Potiphar's wife. She falsely reported to her husband that he tried to seduce her. Immediately the youth was sent to prison. Yet, the Lord was with Joseph!

Vs. 21-23

God will be with you when you are at your lowest point.

Eleven years passed in Egypt and the divine promises of Joseph's dreams seemed remote; however, he remained steadfast, believing in his God.

Joseph won the confidence of the jailer and his fellow prisoners. They were amazed when he interpreted their dreams. Eventually his release came through this God-given ability of interpreting dreams.

Gen 41:1-8

Pharaoh had a dream no one could interpret. Then a former prisoner that worked for Pharaoh remembered Joseph's ability to interpret dreams. Pharaoh immediately called for Joseph.

Here's what Joseph said:

Vs. 25-31

The dream revealed the future of Egypt, indicating there would be seven years of plentiful harvests, followed by seven years of famine.

Gen 41:39-44

Pharaoh, impressed by Joseph's remarkable abilities, promoted him to food administrator over all Egypt.

Although far removed from his homeland, Joseph never forgot his family or his father's house.

When the famine became severe, his brothers sought to purchase food in Egypt. As the sons of Israel appeared before the important administrator of Egypt, they bowed low before him, and immediately Joseph recognized them, but they didn't suspect his identity. THOSE BOYHOOD DREAMS WERE ALL COMING TRUE!

After testing his brothers to prove whether their attitude had changed, Joseph revealed himself to his brothers. He fully and freely forgave them. He told them that God had sent him to Egypt to preserve their lives. He told them to go get their father Israel.

Pharaoh encouraged Israel and his household to move to Goshen, a choice part of the land, and they would be nourished.

IMPORTANT POINTS:

1. Being in the pit doesn't mean that God is not with you.
2. God can take you to the throne by way of the prison house.
3. Joseph is a type of Jesus Christ:
 - He is rejected by his brethren.
 - He goes through great personal trouble to make provision for his brethren.
 - He forgives his brethren when he has the power to destroy them.

Exo 1:8-14

Israel is forced into slavery. Egypt had been Israel's haven for many years while they multiplied into a mighty force. Now the time had arrived to return to their inheritance and reclaim the wonderful covenant benefits.

God called another man to write the covenant terms and conditions, and we will study him next.

GODS SEND A DELIVERER LESSON 4 - CHART 1

As we begin this practical study of the everyday life, struggles and temptations of the Israelites, remember: **God is not nearly so concerned with "what we go through" as He is in "how we respond" to life's varied situations.** Will we rebel, complain and criticize, or will we allow Him to be our Lord and Ruler?

As we study each of their difficulties, imagine yourself to be in Israel's place. What would you do? How would you respond? Could you be patient and understanding, or would you also be overcome with doubts and unbelief?

BIRTH OF MOSES

Exo 2:1-10

Moses' most beneficial education was from his God-fearing parents. The child was adopted by the princess and given a royal education. Moses' parents hoped only that he would live. Never did they dream that he would become great, wise, rich, well-educated and powerful!

God chose the system that sought to destroy Moses to nurture him! Pharaoh provided free lodging and education to the very man who would accomplish what he was trying to prevent!

From Adam to Christ, no one accomplished more than Moses.

As Moses matured to adulthood, he surely dreamed of ascending Egypt's throne and instantly liberating his enslaved people. But this wasn't God's way.

Vs. 11-15

Moses identifies with God's people. He has spent 48 years in Pharaoh's house. By killing the Egyptian, Moses says goodbye to the house of Pharaoh.

Moses was scared for his life and fled to the land of Midian. Another 40 years were spent in Sinai (Sigh-nigh) desert as a shepherd.

Toward the end of Moses' exile, another pharaoh came to the throne.

GOD WAS NOW READY TO DELIVER HIS PEOPLE.

Exo 3:2-7

God called Moses from the burning bush and said he has heard the cry of his people. He wants to deliver them out of the hands of the Egyptians.

Vs. 10-14

God wanted Moses to go before Pharaoh. God identified Himself. **God is the I AM**, the "self-existent one." No one else is able to say that.

Exo 4:10-17

Moses didn't think he could go before Pharaoh because he had a speech defect. He begged God to use Aaron his brother, so God commanded Aaron to be the spokesman.

Moses and Aaron went through the palace gates and asked the king to liberate 3 million people.

Exo 5:1-9

Pharaoh not only refused to let God's people go, he made it harder on them.
(Often the path to deliverance winds through the valley of "deeper trouble.")

Exo 7:10-13

Had He chosen to, the Lord could have instantly slain Pharaoh and all his people. Instead, He patiently exhibited supernatural power to prove the inferiority of the gods of Egypt and that He alone was worthy of worship.

PLAGUES OF EGYPT

In your spare time, it would be good to read Exodus chapters 7-11. This is only a summary. God sent great plagues against the Egyptians because of their refusal to let His people go.

Remember this as we study...**God always makes a difference with His people. These plaques did not affect God's people.**

The first plague occurred as Pharaoh was offering his customary worship to the sacred Nile River. Moses announced that his people must be released, or the **NILE WOULD TURN TO BLOOD**.

Pharaoh rejected, and as Aaron stretched his rod over the Nile, every canal, pond, and container of stored water turned into blood. The whole population would have soon died of thirst. All the fish that were in the river died. Pharaoh's magicians could not change the blood-red Nile to its original condition. For seven days it was like this and then unexpectedly, God withdrew the plague.

Again, Aaron and Moses went before Pharaoh and demanded that he let the Israelites go. When Pharaoh refused, God sent an **EPIDEMIC OF FROGS**. They considered frogs as a goddess and normally the small croaking frogs assured a good harvest. The sacred little creatures could not be killed, and they were everywhere...houses, beds, ovens.

Again, Pharaoh's magicians could not make them go away. Pharaoh promised he would let the people go, but when the plague ended and the heaps of frogs were buried, Pharaoh denied his promised.

The third plague swarmed Egypt. As Aaron's rod stuck the ground, the dust turned to **LICE**. Man and beast were driven to madness by these tiny pests.

Next came a plague of **FLIES**. In despair, Pharaoh offered a compromise of allowing the people to go just a short distance. However, when the flies were gone, he reneged.

A highly contagious **CATTLE DISEASE** then infected the cattle, horses, donkeys, oxen and sheep. All livestock in the field or open air died.

Exo 9:6

"And the Lord did that thing on the next day, and all the cattle of Egypt died; but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one."

NOT ONE HERD OF CATTLE IN ISRAEL WAS AFFECTED.
Still, Pharaoh refused to allow Israel freedom.

As Moses and Aaron threw ashes heavenward, a sixth plague...running **BOILS** appeared on men and beast.

The seventh plague was a violent **HAILSTORM**. The crops were totally destroyed.

Exo 9:25-26

"And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that were in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and broke every tree of the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail."

THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL HAD NO HAIL. Pharaoh was so upset. He confessed that he had sinned and was doing wrong to God's people. However, when Moses raised his hands and the rain, hail, and thunder ceased, Pharaoh's promise was broken.

Patiently, Moses issued a new warning. If Pharaoh continued to balk, **LOCUSTS** would infest the Earth. Even the royal servants were pleading with Pharaoh to let the people go. A locust can daily eat its own weight in food volume. Egypt's crops, fruits, and trees were stripped down to trunks and limbs.

Still Pharaoh wouldn't let God's people go. In the ninth plague, Moses stretched his hand toward Heaven, and a **DARKNESS** so thick that it could be felt covered the land.

For three days the Egyptians suffered severe mental anguish in the dark.

Exo 10:21-23

"And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness of the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days. They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings."

THE ISRAELITES HAD PLENTY OF LIGHT. God always makes a difference with His people.

The final plague was announced...**DEATH TO THE FIRST-BORN**. This included man and beast. Moses predicted the exact hour this would take place.

This final stroke would set Israel free!

THE PASSOVER

Exo 12:1-2

God stopped time and gave them a new start. God is able to give new beginnings.
(2 Cor 5:17)

Vs. 3-7

These lambs are a type of what Jesus would be when He came to Earth. (Joh 1:29)
Jesus was crucified on the same day and at the same time as the Passover lamb.

Vs. 8-13

The blood of the Lamb is the only thing that can cause the judgment of God to pass over.

Exo 12:29-36

An angry God was in the streets that night. From Pharaoh's palace to the humblest shack, every first-born died...even the beasts.

The Israelites' first-born children were redeemed by a substituted sacrificial lamb.

The death of Pharaoh's son shocked the Egyptians. Finally, Pharaoh's stubborn will was broken. Calling for Moses and Aaron, he urged Israel to leave immediately! No compromises and no qualifications. All the people must exit with their flocks and herds!

At God's command, the Israelites went to their Egyptian neighbors and requested jewels of silver and gold, and clothing. The Egyptians were glad to give them anything, just "get out." They used the silver and gold later to build the Tabernacle.

This entire Passover story illustrates that Christ would be sent to Earth as God's perfect Lamb. His sinless blood would cover and cleanse us from sin.

God can bring you out of bondage!

ISRAEL LEAVES EGYPT LESSON 4 - CHART 2

After spending more than 400 years in Egypt, the Israelites were headed toward their Promised Land! However, they faced future troubles. Many more obstacles must be conquered before stepping on Canaan's soil.

Before becoming God's peculiar treasure and model to all nations, Israel had to learn about laws for holy living, acceptable worship, how to get along with one another, discipline, obedience to Moses, and military training.

Once we are released from sin's bondage, we too become Christ's representatives in the world. This is why we must sit at Jesus' feet and learn of His plan for our life, of the vast work yet to be completed, and about our fierce enemy.

No one can successfully live for God without spending much time in Bible study and prayer.

The morning after the tenth judgment, the Israelites began emerging from all parts of Goshen. Each group had its own herds and flocks. Because there were no roads, each tribe spread out and traveled at its own pace.

Only 600,000 men over 20 years of age were mentioned in the Bible. All together they probably numbered from 3-5 million.

Exo 13:21-22

"And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: He took not away the pillar of cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people."

They were guided by cloud and fire.

Exo 14:4-5

Once the initial shock of the midnight slaughter had subsided, Pharaoh again changed his mind. Why had he freed those laborers and highly skilled craftsmen?

Vs. 6-8

The order was given for 600 royal chariots to pursue and return them to Egypt!

CROSSING THE RED SEA

Meanwhile, Israel was enjoying their new encampment by the sea; however, as the sun was setting, war chariots were seen coming from the north. Escape will impossible! The sea was on the east and mountains were on the south and west, and all of Israel was unarmed.

Immediately, everyone began crying to God and complaining to Moses for this dangerous predicament. Why had he led them into this trap?

Vs. 13-16

Moses' instructions were superb: "Don't be afraid! Stand still and see what the Lord will do for you."

Exo 14:9-22

Moses lifted his miracle-working rod over the sea. As he did, a strong east wind divided the waters into walls on either side and dried the sea.

As darkness fell, the pillar of cloud slowly moved. Light was provided for Israel, but the Egyptians were left in darkness, which prevented them from advancing.

About midnight, the seabed was sufficiently dry and God's people moved forward in an orderly fashion until all were safe on the other side.

Exo 14:23-28

The Lord took off their chariot wheels, possibly allowing them to sink deep into the drenched sand. Panic-stricken, they were unable to go forward or backward.

Again, Moses' hand was uplifted and walls of water came down. The waves engulfed the struggling Egyptians and horses.

For the first time, Israel stood as a redeemed nation, completely separated from Egypt.

This can be compared to water baptism. The Hebrews escaped bondage through a miraculous waterway.

Israel's deliverance also illustrates our redemption from sin through Jesus' death, burial and resurrection. At the Passover, Israel was spared from death by the blood of a lamb. They were separated from the old life by passing through the Red Sea; stepping on the shore marked entry into new territory of God's promised blessings.

Calling upon the Lord, repenting, and committing our lives to his control are the first steps of redemption. Water baptism separates us from the old life of sin.

As we enter the new life of salvation, many promised spiritual gifts and blessings are available...but we must claim them!

BITTER WATERS MADE SWEET

Exo 15:22-26

Repeatedly, the children of Israel murmured, complained, and rebelled against the principles God desired to teach.

A water shortage occurred in the camp. Water was found, but it tasted bitter. More murmuring and complaining followed.

God instructed Moses to cast a certain tree into the water and it would become sweet. The healing of these bitter waters was a "sign" to Israel that God was also able and willing to heal their bodies.

MANNA AND QUAIL GIVEN

Exo 16:11-15

After a month, the Israelites marched toward Sinai. In this barren desert, they started murmuring that they were going to starve to death.

That evening the sky darkened and an enormous flight of quail fell to the ground about their tents. The following morning they received bread. Until they reached Canaan 40 years later, for six days every week, Israel received daily bread. The people called it "manna," meaning "a gift" from Heaven.

Vs. 16-22

Early in the morning, each person was instructed to gather an omer (about 2 quarts), of manna per day. It could be ground or beaten. Not only was God supplying their food, but He was also training them to depend upon Him.

Each morning they gathered the small white seed-like substance. On the 6th day, two omers were to be gathered because the 7th day was the holy Sabbath or the "rest."

Exo 17:2-6

Before reaching Mount Sinai, the people again complained about not having enough water. This time Moses was told to strike a certain rock with his rod, and water gushed forth as if a hidden reservoir had suddenly been tapped.

LAW AND TABERNACLE

In the third month after leaving Egypt, they reached Sinai. Surrounded by majestic cliffs, this two mile wide, well-irrigated plain became Israel's camping ground and schoolhouse for the next year.

Here God gave His laws, ratified a covenant, and provided blueprints for the Tabernacle, including a unique way to worship.

TWELVE SPIES SENT

Israel left Sinai an organized host, prepared for victory. Preceded by the Tabernacle, they marched tribe by tribe, to their next encampment.

Within three days, the complaining resumed. God's displeasure was shown by an outbreak of fire on the outskirts of the camp. Moses' prayer quenched the fire, but they still complained.

Finally, the complaining spirit was displayed by Moses' own sister and brother. Miriam became leprous for criticizing Moses. When Moses humbly begged for God's mercy, she was healed.

Num 13:1-3

About 16 months after leaving Egypt, the tribes stood on the threshold of Canaan. Soon they would possess their long expected inheritance.

At Kadesh-Barnea, 12 spies were appointed...a man from each tribe, to closely examine the territory.

Vs. 25-28

About 40 days later, the spies returned with tales of a highly advanced civilization, fertile land, beauty, and fruitfulness. It would have been good if the report had ended there.

Vs. 30-33

Ten of the men began to enumerate every discouragement they had seen. There were walled cities and GIANTS in the land! "We were in our own sight as grasshoppers!" they said.

Caleb and Joshua, the other two spies, tried to encourage the panic-stricken people saying, "Let us go up at once, and possess it."

Num 14:1-4

There was more murmuring and complaining.

Vs. 5

Moses and Aaron prayed to God for help.

Vs. 10

Just as they were ready to stone Moses, Aaron, Joshua, and Caleb, the glory of God suddenly appeared before the Tabernacle.

Vs. 11-12

In this most crucial hour, God offered to make of Moses a new nation and destroy the others.

Vs. 19-23

Moses stood in the gap and prayed for his people. God forgave the people, but said none above the age of 20 would enter the Promised Land.

Num 14:35-37

Without warning, the ten unbelieving spies died by a plague. This act of God so moved the people, they decided it would be wise to go forward and possess the land.

Wandering in the wilderness the rest of their lives was the punishment for unbelief.

Kadesh-Barnea was probably Israel's headquarters for quite some time. However, little is known about the events of the next 38 years. One occurrence was an organized conspiracy of leaders with a group of rebels. They were jealous of Moses and Aaron's leadership. Their stubborn rebellion was punished in a most unusual way.

Num 16:28-35

The earth gaped open beneath the rebels tents, and it devoured their entire families and goods. Shrieks sounded throughout the camp as people fled for their lives. Simultaneously, the fire of God from the Sanctuary flashed like lightning, killing 250 other rebels.

The following day, when the people blamed Moses and Aaron for the rebels' deaths, another 14,700 were slain by a plague.

Num 20:2-5

No water again and more murmuring and complaining.

Vs. 6-12

Irritated and exhausted with their unbelief, Moses prostrated himself before the Lord. He was told to gather the congregation and speak to the same rock that had previously flowed. Instead, Moses struck the rock as he had done before and water gushed out, but he had disobeyed the command.

Tenderly God dealt with His disobedient servant. Publicly Moses was honored before the people when the water gushed forth, but was privately rebuked. Because of his unbelief and disobedience, he was prohibited from entering Canaan.

Num 21:5-9

Shortly after Aaron died, the people again got tired of the heavenly manna. They were punished with "fiery" serpents. When the people began dying from the bites, they repented and urged Moses to pray for them.

In response to Moses' prayer, a unique healing plan was revealed to cure the bites. A brass replica of a serpent was to be mounted on a pole in the middle of the camp. By looking at it, anyone who had been bitten would be healed.

Healing power was not in the brass serpent, but in obeying God's plan.

In the New Testament, Jesus used the story of the brazen serpent to illustrate future death. By looking at our crucified Savior on the cross, we can obtain both healing for the body and salvation for the soul.

GOD MAKES A COVENANT WITH ISRAEL LESSON 4 - CHART 3**FIFTH DISPENSATION - LAW**

This chart describes the agreement or covenant God made with Israel.

(Read Chart)

1. THOU SHALT HAVE NO OTHER GODS BEFORE ME...Money, pleasure, fashion, fame, gluttony or any other "god" must never replace the true God.

2. THOU SHALT NOT MAKE UNTO THEE ANY GRAVEN IMAGE...No visible representations of Deity are to be made or worshiped.

3. THOU SHALT NOT TAKE THE NAME OF THE LORD THY GOD IN VAIN... Swearing.

4. REMEMBER THE SABBATH DAY, TO KEEP IT HOLY... In the Old Testament it was commanded that the Jews work six days and rest on the seventh. This is no longer in effect.

Col 2:16

"Let no man, therefore, judge you in food, or in drink, or in respect of a feast day, or of the new moon, or of a sabbath day."

5. HONOUR THY FATHER AND THOU MOTHER: THAT THY DAYS MAY BE LONG UPON THE LAND...Revere and obey parents. The responsibility rests with the parents to train their children to obey this commandment.

6. THOU SHALT NOT KILL...We are made in the image of God and "human life" is considered sacred.

7. THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY...Marriage is the highest and most sacred of human relations and is not to be violated by infidelity.

8. THOU SHALT NOT STEAL...Any act, directly or indirectly, whereby we wrongfully acquire something belonging to another person is forbidden. Our dealings must be honest.

9. THOU SHALT NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS AGAINST THY NEIGHBOUR...Failing to protect the truth is the command most frequently and unconsciously broken. This includes slander, gossip, leaving a false impression, exaggeration, flattery, or failure to defend one who is unjustly criticized.

10. THOU SHALT NOT COVET...We are not forbidden to desire houses, spouses, cattle or property, but we must not desire what is already possessed by another.

Many people think of the law only as the Ten Commandments, but the framework of this covenant covers several books of the Bible and hundreds of instructions, regulations, ordinances, sacrifices and ceremonies.

This is most important commandment of the entire law:

Deu 6:4-5

"Hear O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord; And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

Another good scripture reading is:

Mar 12:28-34

While Moses was up on the mountain basking in God's presence and receiving the Ten Commandments, a disgusting scene unfolded below. After only a few weeks, the people became impatient. Where was their leader?

Exo 32:1

Demanding a visible replica of the Lord, they persuaded Aaron to make an image of gold. Like many leaders today, Aaron pleased the people rather than God.

The women's golden ornaments were melted and molded to form a calf. Eagerly the people offered sacrifices to their new idol.

SO QUICKLY HAD THEIR COVENANT BEEN BROKEN!

Vs. 7-10

As Moses was preparing to descend the mountain with the tables of stone, he heard loud celebrating below. Moses alone stood between God's fiery wrath and the rebels.

Vs. 11-14

So deeply was God moved by Moses' intercession, He "repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people." The word "repent" denotes a change in God's actions. They would be punished, but their lives were to be spared.

Vs. 19-20

When Moses got down from the mountain and saw the disorderly, immodest crowd singing and dancing around the golden image he was UPSET. Without thinking, he threw down the two holy tablets and they became fragments upon the ground. He boldly commanded the idol to be ground into powder and then cast into Israel's drinking water.

A second set of tablets was later given to Moses by God. It remained in the Ark of the Covenant for many centuries.

Standing at the main gate of the camp, Moses demanded, "Who is on the Lord's side, let him come unto me." Immediately the sons of Levi responded. They were sent through the camp and slew 3000 people that were still living in idolatry.

Because of Levi's zeal on this and other occasions, Levi's tribe was greatly honored and blessed.

Vs. 30-35

Moses made intercession for the people and then resumed the journey.

A HOLY PEOPLE, SEPARATED UNTO GOD LESSON 4 - CHART 4

A separate lifestyle has always been a mark of distinction among God's chosen people.

Holy means: Separated and set apart...

Beautiful

Pure

Uncontaminated

What better way to describe God's covenant partners? He wanted Israel's lifestyle to be totally opposite from the ungodly nations. God's chosen ones should worship, live, act, talk, eat, and dress differently.

Covenant people are purposely marked. Why? Because they represent Deity. They are God's holy, righteous people...separated from all the rest of the world!

These are the laws that God gave His people:

1. TEACH CHILDREN TO WORSHIP ONE GOD

Deu 6:4-9

2. TABERNACLE - THE PLACE OF WORSHIP

Because God desired to dwell among His people, He instructed that worship would be in a centralized tent structure. The Tabernacle plan was the centerpiece of the law. It was at the Tabernacle that the Hebrew people met with their God.

3. PRIESTS OFFER SACRIFICES AND INTERPRET LAW

The law established the order of the priests for the offering of sacrifices and the dispensing of the law to the people.

4. SACRIFICIAL OFFERINGS

There were many different sacrifices offered up for many different purposes. They made offerings and sacrifices of grain, wine, sheep, oxen, bullocks, sparrows, and doves.

5. THE SABBATH - A JEWISH DAY OF REST AND JOY

The seventh day of the week was established as a day of rest and delight to bless and refresh man. Special clothes were worn and the choicest food was eaten. Neither man nor beast could perform any work on this day.

6. SPECIAL FEAST DAYS

The law ordered the observance of special feast days. Every male Jew was required to attend three festivals each year: the Passover, (Feast of Unleavened Bread), the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost), and the Feast of Tabernacles (Booths). Each symbolized some unique, historical event.

7. **MORAL LAWS**

These laws describe the right conduct for God's people, proper treatment of others, honest principles of life, marriage, homosexuality, divorce, remarriage, idolatry and witchcraft.

Moral instruction and the consequences for immorality were dealt with not only in the Ten Commandments, but throughout the five books of the law.

God, within the law, laid the moral groundwork that would guide Hebrew society. Nine out of the Ten Commandments are moral laws.

8. **DIETARY LAWS**

There were laws of what to eat and what not to eat. These laws protected their health.

The meat they ate was largely restricted to domestic animals used in sacrifices. Cows, sheep, deer, and oxen were ok. Camels, horses, pigs, rabbits, could not be eaten. All seafood with fins and scales were ok; shellfish, shrimp, lobsters, crabs and oysters were not. No fat or blood was to be eaten.

God designed proper eating habits as insurance against poor health and disease.

9. **CUSTOMS AND CEREMONIES**

The law instituted a system of ceremony and custom that was unique to the Hebrew people, such as:

~Every 50 years, all debts were forgiven and all property went back to its original owners and people who had entered into servitude or slavery because of debts were set free.

~At the time of harvest, the workers would leave the corners of the fields un-harvested and any of the crops that were dropped were to be left in the field. This practice left provision for the widows, orphans and the destitute.

Also included in this category were: Sabbath customs; feast days; naming children; circumcision of males; education of children; recital of mealtime blessings; dedication of new homes; memorials for deceased relatives; farming procedures; types of cloth to be worn, and mourning for the dead.

By the way, these laws were not suggestions; they were mandates.

CONSTANTLY, THE ISRAELITES WERE REMINDED THAT GOD HAD SEPARATED THEM FROM ALL OTHER PEOPLE IN THE WORLD TO BE HOLY AND DEDICATED UNTO HIM.

GOD DWELLS WITH HIS COVENANT PEOPLE LESSON 4 - CHART 5

God, through the Tabernacle, demonstrates His desire to be at the center of the Hebrew's life. His desire is demonstrated by the plan of encampment around the Tabernacle.

The Tabernacle was at the very heart of the encampment and every tent was set up and opened in the direction of the Tabernacle. The first thing that the Hebrew saw in the morning was the **pillar of cloud**, and the last thing every night was the **pillar of fire** that overshadowed the Tabernacle.

Here was God's message:

"If you will put me in the center of your life, I will care for you!"

A NEW WAY TO WORSHIP LESSON 4 - CHART 6

EXPLORING THE TABERNACLE

Why should we study the Tabernacle?

Gal 3:24

"Wherefore, the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith."

The law was our schoolmaster or our tutor, which, by showing us our sins, was escorting us to Christ.

Jesus and his apostles used hundreds of references to the law and Tabernacle to teach the message of the new covenant.

Jesus scolded Nicodemus for not knowing the message of the new birth, even though the only scripture that was available to Nicodemus was the Old Testament.

Joh 3:1-10

The message of Jesus Christ is beautifully taught in the Old Testament record...this is powerfully documented in Hebrews, chapters 8, 9, and 10.

TABERNACLE TYPOLOGY

- ✓ **Heb 8:1** - "Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum; We have such an high priest, who is set (seated) on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens."

We have a high priest. This is the Old Testament language of the Tabernacle applied to the New Testament believer.

What does this mean, "the right hand"? God is a Spirit. A spirit has no flesh and bones. A spirit has no hands.

Joh 4:24

"God is a Spirit; and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth."

On resurrection day, Jesus miraculously appeared to his disciples. They were terrified when they saw him. To prove to them that he was alive, he had them touch him:

Luk 24:39

"Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself; handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have."

The Old Testament uses the idea of the right hand figuratively ...not literally. It is used to denote power and authority but not a literal, physical hand.

Scriptures on Right Hand:

Exo 15:6

Psa 98:1

Psa 139:10

The phrase "right hand" in its original language does not use the word "hand" at all. The wording in the Greek is "at the rights of God." This clearly states that Jesus is the power of God...not another person standing beside God.

Stephen was the first martyr. Let's look at what he saw:

Act 7:54-60

This demonstrates with clarity what Stephen saw in Heaven. He did not see two deities standing side by side...that would demonstrate two gods. Stephen called upon God...by what name did he call upon God? JESUS! **Jesus is the power of God.**

- ✓ **Heb 8:2** - "A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched and not man."

Our high priest is a minister of the "true" Tabernacle, which God pitched.

The terms Tabernacle and Temple are relatively the same. The Tabernacle was the tent that the Hebrews carried around in the wilderness. The Temple was the Tabernacle in the fixed or permanent building.

Mal 3:1

"Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me; and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, said the Lord of hosts."

This declares that God would come to His Temple.

Joh 2:13-21

The "true" Temple was not the stone and mortar of the building in Jerusalem, but it was that fleshly Tabernacle that He would minister to us from.

✓ **Heb 8:3-6**

Our high priest had something to offer as a sacrifice. He would not offer the worldly sacrifice of the law.

Those earthly sacrifices were only examples and shadows of the true and final sacrifice that Jesus would offer. Our high priest has a more excellent ministry, a better covenant, and better promises.

✓ **Vs. 7-11**

There is a great need for a new covenant! The new covenant or testament will be an internalized experience with God.

Eze 36:26-27 – A new heart!

In the day of the law, only the high priests could enter into the Holy of Holies and into the presence of the Lord. Only by the report of someone else could you know what it was like to be in the presence of God.

Luk 23:44-45

The veil in the Temple was a type of the separation between man and God. When the veil was torn, it was as if God were stepping out to say, "I want a personal, intimate relationship with my people."

✓ **Heb 8:12-13**

Under the law, sin was in effect pushed away for a year. Now, sin will be removed forever!

✓ **Heb 9:1-5**

These verses give a physical description of the Tabernacle.

✓ **Vs. 6-7**

The priests were daily ministering in the Holy place, but only once a year did the high priest enter the Holy of Holies with the blood of the Passover (atonement) lamb.

✓ **Vs. 8-10**

The Holiest of Holies was not the Holiest of Holies...What?

The Holiest was as holy or as near to the presence of the Spirit of God as you could get during the time of the law.

However, it was like there was a back door to the Tabernacle that led to the greater glory of God.

The way into the true Holy of Holies was not manifest or made visible during the time of the law. No one could enter in, neither you nor the high priest.

Something better was on the way!

✓ Vs. 11-15

The **REAL** sacrifice was not made available during the time of the law.

Something better was on the way!

✓ Heb 10:1 – “For the law, having a shadow of good things to come and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make those who come to it perfect.”

This verse is a good summary - **The law and the Tabernacle were not the real things, only a hint...a shadow...a suggestion that something better was on the way.**

ITEM BY ITEM ANALYSIS OF THE TABERNACLE

Since every detail had a special meaning, Moses was not allowed to alter the blueprints even slightly.

The court of the Tabernacle was a large rectangle. The opening faced eastward. There was no actual gate. Worshipers entered the court by drawing aside the hanging of blue, scarlet, and purple, similar to that in front of the Tabernacle. In contrast to the white linen surrounding the court, the multi-colored entrance clearly showed the opening.

Daily, weekly, monthly and annual sacrifices were offered. Continually the smoke of victims ascended to Heaven. All Israel - young and old, rich and poor, priests and laymen came into the court; however, only the priests could enter into the Holy Place. The high priest alone could enter into the Holy of Holies, and then only once a year.

BRAZEN ALTAR

Entering the courtyard of the Tabernacle, the first item was the altar of burnt offering, the place where God had declared He should record His name.

Exo 20:24

"An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen; in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee."

It was built of acacia wood and overlaid with bronze. Horns projected from the four corners where animal victims were bound and attached.

The positioning of the altar denotes the absolute necessity for blood atonement before fellowshiping with a Holy God.

Man's first need is to have his sins purged by blood. There must be an altar of death, a sacrifice of the flesh, a surrendering of self, an offering on the blazing altar. God's message has always begun with blood!

- **AS IT RELATES TO THE HEBREW:**

It was the place of death and bloodshed. The positioning of the altar denotes the absolute necessity for blood atonement before fellowshiping with a Holy God.

Lev 17:11

"For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul."

Heb 9:22

"And almost all things are by the law purged with blood, and without shedding of blood is no remission."

Man's first need is to have his sins purged by blood. There must be an altar of death, a sacrifice of the flesh, a surrendering of self, and an offering on the blazing altar. God's message has always begun with blood!

The blood was shed to fulfill the scriptural requirement...the soul that sinneth shall die. The life of the sacrificed animal was given as a substitution for the life of the individual.

The high priest took the blood, passed through the veil, entered the Holy of Holies and sprinkled the blood upon the mercy seat. (Lev 16:15-16; Heb 9:7)

This substitutionary sacrifice of blood was the foundation of the Hebrew's relationship with God...it centered on the brazen altar.

- **AS IT RELATES TO THE LORD JESUS CHRIST:**

The entire Old Testament discussion concerning blood sacrifice for the atonement of sin points to Jesus Christ.

These scriptures show that Jesus is the Lamb of God:

Joh 1:29

Heb 9:12-14

Luk 22:7-20

Isa 53

1 Pet 1:18-19
Luk 23:44-46

Jesus was slain on the same day and at the same time as the Passover lamb.

The altar of death was the first step in the Hebrew approach to God in the Tabernacle Plan. It also was the first stage in the redemptive ministry of Jesus Christ. The first part of His gospel was his death.

The brazen altar was a type and shadow of the death of Jesus Christ.

- **AS IT RELATES TO THE NEW TESTAMENT BELIEVER:**

The brazen altar is a foreshadowing of the first step in the coming to God for the New Testament believer.

Luk 14:25-27

Whose cross? His cross! My cross!
What is a cross for? Death!

Rom 12:1-2

We are to take up our cross and be a sacrifice...a living sacrifice...giving up our old life, ideas, philosophies and ways. We should nail our old ways to the cross and be changed by the Word of God.

Col 2:20

"Wherefore, if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances."

We should be dead with Christ, dead to this world and to our old fleshly man.

Col 3:2-10

We should be dead with Christ, dead to this world, and to who we were before we knew Him.

1 Pet 2:24

"Who his own self bore our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness; by whose stripes ye were healed."

Luk 13:3

"I tell you, Nay. But, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish."

Acts 2:38

"Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost."

Our death is repentance!

THE FIRST STEP TOWARD GOD FOR THE HEBREW WAS DEATH...A SACRIFICIAL LAMB.

THE FIRST STEP IN THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST WAS DEATH...THE LAMB OF GOD.

THE FIRST STEP IN THE APPROACH OF THE NEW TESTAMENT BELIEVER TO GOD IS DEATH...THE DEATH OF OUR OLD LIFE...REPENTANCE.

BRAZEN LAVER

Located between the brazen altar and door to the Tabernacle was the brazen laver. The laver was strictly for ceremonial washing of the priests prior to entering the Holy Place. It was adequately supplied with water for a priest to wash both hands and feet. This law was to be a statute forever and if not, it was punishable by death.

- **FOR THE HEBREW:**

Exo 30:17-21

Failure to wash implied contempt of purity, and this was a great offense to God. Should the priest enter the Holiest of Holies with the filth of the sacrifice on him, he would die.

Exo 38:8

"And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the looking glasses of the women serving, who served at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation."

The laver was made of highly polished brass from the women's mirrors. As you approached the laver, you could see yourself plainly in the reflection, and cleanse yourself thoroughly.

- **AS IT RELATES TO THE LORD JESUS CHRIST:**

There was a washing at the beginning of Jesus' ministry:

Mat 3:1-6

Vs. 13-15

John was preaching repentance and baptizing the people so that they, under the power of the last Day of Atonement sacrifice, could take care of their sin and prepare their hearts for the advent of the Messiah.

Repentance was an Old Testament device for the covenant people to draw near to God after they had fallen into sin.

However, baptism was something new. There was no Old Testament ceremony of immersion in water. This was something new that John was introducing...baptism as an integral part of approaching God.

2 Cor 5:21

"For he hath made him, who knew no sin, to be sin for us, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him."

Jesus was sinless and had no need for baptism or repentance. John knew it and made his protest known to Jesus. Jesus said that it was the right thing to do...and it still is.

The baptism of John held no real power for the New Testament:

Act 19:1-7

However, as John was the forerunner for the Christ, his baptism was the forerunner of the baptism of Christ.

- **AS IT RELATES TO THE NEW TESTAMENT BELIEVER:**

There is a washing for the New Testament believer in his approach to God.

Mat 28:18-20

The last words of Christ to His disciples in three of the gospels have to do with baptism.

Mar 16:15-16

He that believes and is saved should be baptized...no?

Read it again...he that believes and is saved should be baptized...no?

Oh, **Jesus said that baptism comes before salvation!**

Jesus told Nicodemus that it is impossible to enter the Kingdom of God without first being born of the water.

Question: What does it mean to be born of the water?

BIG HINT: Everywhere the apostles preached the gospel...they preached baptism in the Name of Jesus Christ.

Act 2:36-38

Peter has just preached the first gospel message of the New Testament. In response to the question, "Men and brethren, what shall we do?" Peter's response is three-fold – Repent, be baptized, and receive the Holy Ghost!

The second step in Peter's salvation response is that the people need to be baptized in the name of Jesus for the remission of sins.

Most dictionaries define remission as forgiveness or pardon.

Baptism is for the forgiveness of sin.

Act 8:12

"But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women."

When the Samaritans believed the gospel, they were baptized in the name of Jesus.

Act 8:35-38

What did Philip preach to the Eunuch? JESUS

What was the first thing that the Eunuch wanted to do after Philip preached Jesus?
He wanted to be baptized.

It is clear then that when you preach "JESUS," you obviously preach baptism.

Act 10:1-6

An angelic messenger spoke to Cornelius, who was a Gentile (non-Jew), and directed him to send for Peter in order to know what he ought to do.

Act 10:33

"Immediately, therefore, I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now, therefore, are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God."

When Peter arrived, Cornelius declared that they were ready to hear what God commanded.

Act 10:44-48

As Peter preached the Gospel to them, God filled them all with the Holy Ghost.

.....Then Peter suggested to them that they be baptized...No.

.....Then Peter said, "If you feel like it be baptized."... No.

He COMMANDED them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. They wanted to hear what was commanded of God.

Act 22:16

"And now why tarriest thou? Arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord."

Paul, in recounting his conversion experience, relates that Ananias **ordered** him to be baptized so that his sins could be washed away.

1 Pet 3:20-21

Peter speaks boldly and says very clearly that baptism saves.

TABERNACLE COVERINGS AND FRAME

Ten curtains of fine linen dyed blue, purple and scarlet with figures of cherubim woven into the material constituted the ceiling or inner covering of the Tabernacle. Fifty golden clasps held them together. Only from the inside could the beauty of the inner covering be viewed.

Over the linen curtains was stretched a curtain of goats' hair. Two additional coverings were spread over the curtain of goats' hair. One consisted of rams' skins dyed red and the other of badgers' skins.

From the outside, the Tabernacle could never be considered an object of beauty. Only those inside worshipping could fully appreciate its beauty.

(Example: Those in covenant with God and those outside of the church.)

The Tabernacle frame consisted of 40 gold-covered boards and set in 40 holders of silver. Five gold bars held the boards in place.

Separating the Holy Place from the Holy of Holies hung a veil of the same material and workmanship as the ten inner curtains. Only the high priest bearing sacrificial blood could enter this section.

Supported by five pillars, a curtain that could be raised and lowered formed the entrance to the Tabernacle. When raised, one could see into the Holy Place. When lowered, it covered the entire eastern side or front of the Tabernacle.

Likewise, the curtain dividing the church from the world may be lifted at times, revealing glimpses of the real inner life of God's people. No one can understand the true life of worship, prayer, and praise until he enters it.

THE CANDLESTICKS

The golden candlestick was the most ornate object in the Holy Place. It provided light for the priests to daily perform their duties. Made of pure gold, it was decorated with almond-shaped bowls. It resembled an upright shaft with three curved branches extending upward in pairs from each side. The lamps burned from sunset each evening until morning.

The candlestick typifies Jesus Christ, the true Light of the World. However, those who believe in Him are also "the light of the world."

- **AS IT RELATES TO THE HEBREW:**

Exo 25:31-40

Without the candlesticks, the priest would not have been able to see to minister in the Tabernacle. The Tabernacle was the Hebrew's way to God.

The candlesticks provided clarity of vision and lighted the way into the presence of God.

- **AS THE REVELATION OF THE LORD JESUS:**

Rev 1:9-18

Whom did John see? JESUS

Where was He standing? In the CANDLESTICKS!

The candlesticks then, are the revelation of God, and how we get to God.

Jesus Christ is the revelation of God:

Joh 4:7-9

Joh 1:18

Joh 1:1-14

Col 1:15

Jesus is the light of the world:

Joh 8:12

Joh 9:5

- **AS IT RELATES TO THE NEW TESTAMENT BELIEVER:**

Joh 3:19-20

1 Joh 1:7

To get ahead of ourselves a bit, it is of interest to note that the other two articles in the Holy Place are the table of showbread and the altar of incense.

The altar of incense symbolizes prayer and praise. Once cannot pray or praise with authority while in spiritual darkness.

Joh 14:6

"Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father, but by me."

The table of showbread symbolizes the Word of God. Unless God turns on the light, you cannot understand the Word of God.

Luk 24:44-46

2 Tim 3:5-7

THE TABLE OF SHEWBREAD

Upon entering the Holy Place, to the right was a table made of gold-lined acacia wood. The twelve loaves of bread were surrounded by a gold rim. It was transported by staves placed through rings on the bottom corner.

Loaves of bread (sprinkled with frankincense), dishes, spoons, and incense cups and bowls for drink offerings were placed on the table. All utensils were made of pure gold. Each Sabbath, the loaves were replaced with fresh ones and eaten by the priests while in the Holy Place.

Showbread (bread of presence) was set before the "face," or presence of God, dwelling behind the veil in the Holy of Holies. The loaves symbolized Jesus Christ, our Bread of Life, or Word of God.

As the bread supplied nourishment for the priests, so Jesus meets the needs of His children today. Under the new covenant, we look to the Lord's Table. It reminds us of His broken body and shed blood for the healing of our bodies and salvation of our souls. At His table, we renew our covenant vows.

- **AS IT RELATES TO THE HEBREW:**

Exo 25:23-30

Lev 24:5-9

The preparation of the showbread was an act of obedience unto God. Without it, the Tabernacle ceremony would be incomplete. There would be no access to God.

The bread was food and strength to the men of the priesthood. The frankincense gave the bread a bitter taste, but once eaten, it gave strength.

- **AS IT RELATES TO THE LORD JESUS:**

Joh 6:30-35 / 48-51

- **AS IT RELATES TO THE NEW TESTAMENT BELIEVER:**

Vs. 53-59

Vs. 60

"Many, therefore, of his disciples, when they had heard this said, This is an hard saying, Who can hear it?"

This is a hard saying! Eat His Flesh!

This saying of Jesus' is twofold in meaning:

1. Jesus was the Passover Lamb (Joh 1:29 – Read earlier)
2. Jesus is the Word of God. (Joh 1:1-14; Joh 4:31-34 – Read earlier)

Sometimes the Word is bitter to the taste, but after it is eaten, it is strength:

2 Tim 3:16

"All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness."

ALTAR OF INCENSE

Situated in the center of the Holy Place, this altar provided an offering of incense to God. Twice a day, a priest offered incense with the morning and evening sacrifices.

The offering of incense was to be perpetual, meaning that as long as the Hebrew religion lasted, the ritual would continue.

Incense symbolizes prayer and communion with God. The "continual" burning shows the necessity for continuous and persistent prayer.

1 Thes 5:17-18

"Pray without ceasing. In everything give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you."

AS IT RELATES TO THE HEBREW:

The altar of incense was the last of the stations of the Tabernacle and was located just outside of the Holy of Holies.

Exo 30:1-10

The incense was to burn continually, just as we ought to pray without ceasing. There should be perpetual incense...something sweet going up before the Lord forever.

Without this observance, the Tabernacle experience would be incomplete and the Hebrew could not fellowship with God.

This is the action of the priest that brought him nearest the holy presence of God. (Twice every day)

The altar of incense is a type of prayer and praise.

Rev 8:2-5**Heb 13:15-16**

Prayer and praise are the ways that we enter into the presence of the Lord.

Psa 100

Prayer and praise usher flesh into the presence of God.

As the Old Testament character burned the incense before the veil, we lift the sacrifice of praise before the new veil and enter into the holiest place a man has ever walked.

Mat 27:50-51**Heb 10:19-20**

FORMS OF PRAISE:

Psa 69:30; Col 3:16 – Singing

Psa 149:3; Luk 6:23; 2 Sam 6:14-16/20-23 –Dancing

Psa 47:1; Psa 134:2 – Clapping and lifting hands

Psa 150 – Musical instruments

THE HOLY OF HOLIES

ARK OF THE COVENANT

In the mist of the Holiest of Holies was the most essential part of the Tabernacle... the Ark of the Covenant.

It was never exhibited or displayed. The priests carried it on their shoulders until they reached a fixed location in Canaan.

Made of acacia wood, the ark was a chest covered with gold and carried on poles inserted through rings at the four lower corners. While in transit, no part of the chest was to touch the priests. Once the staves were inserted into the rings of the ark, they were never to be removed.

Inside this gold-covered wooden box were the law written on two tables of stone by the finger of God, a pot of manna, and Aaron's rod that budded and blossomed.

The ark's lid, known as the "mercy seat" was made of solid gold. On either end was a cherub with wings extended, facing the other looking downward to the mercy seat. Apparently, the figures were guardian angels watching over the precious deposit below...the two tables of law.

The mercy seat might appropriately be called the "throne of God." It was here He manifested himself to Moses and His successors. There was to be constant communing between God and the earthly ruler of the nation.

God's divine presence occupied the space above the mercy seat between the two cherubim and above the Ark of the Covenant.

Made of gold, the most precious metal, the mercy seat represented God's most precious attribute - mercy.

It covered the law as He "covers" the sins and offenses of His people. This is where the high priest sprinkled blood, typifying the sacrifice of Christ.

The Ark of the Covenant with its mercy seat was the most important object in the whole Tabernacle.

AS IT RELATES TO THE HEBREW:

Heb 9:1-3

"The holiest of all" simply means that during the time of the Tabernacle, you couldn't get any closer to God than to stand in that small room at the rear of the Tabernacle.

It was the destination of Israel. A rendezvous meeting place with God.

Vs. 4

The Ark of the Covenant was a precious golden box that symbolized God's wonderful promise.

The golden pot of manna was from preserved from the days of wandering in the wilderness when God provided food for His people.

Ex 16:14-15/ 33

Aaron's rod was a symbol of God's authority.

Num 17:1-10

The tables of the covenant were the tables of stone that Moses received of God on Mt. Sinai. On them were the laws and teaching that God desired His people to live by.

Exo 34:27-29

Heb 9:5

The mercy seat was the covering over the ark. God had said, "I will meet you at the mercy seat."

Exo 25:21-22

This was the only place where a man could meet with God and only one man (the high priest) and only by the sprinkling of blood.

Heb 9: 6-7

This happened only once a year.

Vs. 8

The Holiest of Holies was not the Holiest of Holies...WHAT?

The Holiest was as holy or as near to the presence of the Spirit of God as you could get in the time of the law. However, it is as if there was a back door to the Tabernacle that led to an even greater experience in God.

The way into the true Holy of Holies was not manifest or made visible during the time of the law. You could not enter in...not even the high priest.

Something better was on the way!

Heb 11:39-40

AS IT RELATES TO THE LORD JESUS:

Jesus was the true Tabernacle.

Heb 9:11; Joh 2:18-21

He is Aaron's rod of authority.

Mat 28:18

He is the tables of the covenant, the Word of God in physical form in the Earth.

Joh 1:1-14

He is the way to God, but He is also our meeting place with God.

Joh 14:6-9; Joh 20:26-28; Mat 1:23

AS IT PERTAINS TO THE NEW TESTAMENT BELIEVER:

Only the high priest could enter the Holy of Holies, and the REAL Holist was not even made manifest while the Tabernacle of the law was standing.

Heb 9:8

Although they were blessed of God, the promise of God was always just beyond the reach of the Old Testament believer.

Heb 11:37-39

The promise of the Father that was hidden in the Old Testament time was revealed in the New Testament as the baptism of the Holy Ghost.

Jer 31:33; Act 2:14-18; Joe 2:28-29

God no longer desired to dwell in a Temple made by hands, or to visit mankind in the cubicle of the Tabernacle. It becomes clear that God desired to dwell in the heart of His people.

2 Cor 6:16

John the Baptist preached about it:

Mat 3:11

Jesus preached about it:

Joh 3:3-5; Joh 7:37-39; Luk 24:46-49; Act 1:4-5/8; Joh 14:17-18.

Here was a veil that covered the entrance of the Holy of Holies...that special place where God met with Israel. When Jesus died on the cross, that veil was torn from top to bottom.

Luk 23:44-46

The tearing of the veil signified the fact that God would no longer dwell in a temple "made with hands."

God now wanted to fulfill His desire and take up residence within His people.

1 Cor 3:16-16; Eph 4:6

THE OUTPOURING OF THE SPIRIT:

Act 2:1-4

Act 8:12-19

Act 10:34-48

Act 19:1-7

A New Promise:

Act 2:37-39

GOD WANTS TO DWELL IN US! THE NEW HOLY OF HOLIES!

GOOD THINGS TO COME! LESSON 4 - CHART 7

Paul recalled the beautiful illustration of redemption found in the Tabernacle.

Heb 9:11-12

As a whole, the Tabernacle typifies the Man, Jesus Christ. Our first glimpse of the "good news" about Jesus' death, burial, and resurrection is seen in Moses' writing.

Although the sacrificial blood of animals could never erase sin, it provided a temporary remedy. It pointed toward the blood of God's "Lamb" who would redeem man from sin.

When an Israelite offered a sin offering, he brought a lamb or goat. After laying his hand upon the victim and confessing his sin, he prayed for atonement (covering), and then slit the animal's throat. The priest then dipped his finger in the blood. Seven times he sprinkled the blood on the horns of the brazen altar before pouring the remainder on the ground in front of it.

When a sin offering was made for the whole congregation of Israel or for the high priest himself, blood was sprinkled seven times before the veil separating the Holy Place from the Holy of Holies.

Then the high priest carried the entire carcass of the victim past all the tents of Israel to a ceremonially clean place outside the camp to burn it with fire. Because the sin offering was so loathsome in God's sight, the awful burden must be removed far away.

Perhaps the whole blood-smeared Tabernacle was obnoxious to some, but God was teaching Israel that his anger against sin is severe!

AN EXAMPLE OF JESUS' DEATH, BURIAL AND RESURRECTION

An Israelite's sin offering (shown on lower part of the chart), was a foreshadowing of Christ's sacrificial offering for our redemption. Notice the similarities:

- The blood of an innocent lamb was sprinkled on the brazen altar and throughout the Tabernacle as a sin covering.
- The priest washed himself before entering the Tabernacle.
- The priest enjoyed the beauty of the Holy Place, ate the bread and smelled the incense.
- Once a year the high priest went behind the veil into the most holy presence of God.

Because of Jesus' death, burial and resurrection, which is the "gospel," or "good news," every believer becomes a priest and is eligible to enter the holy presence of God.

The veil that once separated man from the holy God has been ripped apart!
What does the Tabernacle mean to us today? How is it an example of the New Covenant salvation?

The **Brazen Altar** reminds us of the cross and Jesus' blood that cleanses and washes our sins. Our "death" at the altar is not physical, but is a mental surrendering of our will to God's will. He must become our Savior and Lord. Promising to love, serve, and obey our new Lord is the basis for entering into covenant with Him.

The **Brazen Laver** reminds us of water baptism and Jesus' burial. When we "bury" the old man, we are buried with Jesus Christ into His death, and His blood washes away our sins. Then we receive the seal of the covenant... the Holy Ghost! Our bodies become the Temple, or Tabernacle, where God's Spirit dwells.

I Cor 3:16-17

"Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy which temple ye are."

Life in the "Tabernacle" is glorious! His Word becomes our sustaining Bread of Life at the table of **Shewbread**. The **Altar of Incense** represents our daily communion with Him in prayer and praise. His light, like the **Golden Candlestick**, begins to shine through us, attracting others to Jesus Christ.

Best of all, the way has been opened into the **HOLIEST OF HOLIES**...the very presence of God Himself!

We can freely enter into His presence any hour of the day.

(BE SENSITIVE TO THE SPIRIT. IF THE STUDENT IS NOT IN THE NEW COVENANT,
THE TABERNACLE PLAN MAKES A PERFECT BRIDGE TO THE NEW TESTAMENT
SALVATION - LESSON 6. YOU CAN GRAB LESSON 5 AT ANOTHER TIME IF NEEDED.)

CONQUERING THE LAND OF PROMISE LESSON 5 - CHART 1

For 38 years Israel wandered in the wilderness. Little is recorded of that period. They simply wandered until the unbelieving generation died and a new one could claim the land promised to Abraham.

Moses was prohibited from entering the Land of Promise. Remember when there had been no water and God instructed Moses to speak to the rock? Instead, reacting to the criticizing people, he struck the rock twice with his rod. An abundant supply of water gushed forth, but he had not obeyed.

Num 20:12

"Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them."

God reprimanded Moses. Because of his disobedience, he could not enter into Canaan. At the age of 120, Moses delivered his farewell address. It spans the entire book of Deuteronomy. Moses purposely reinforced God's laws once again in the minds of the people.

Deu 6:4-6; 10:12-13; 11:1; 13:3

To love and obey God is still the most important principle we can learn.

JOSHUA LEADS THE WAY

Jos 1:1-3

Moses was dead. God called another leader to step forward. His name was Joshua. He was one of two survivors of the original twelve spies sent to Canaan almost 40 years earlier. Joshua and Caleb had given a positive report of faith.

Vs. 5-9

Joshua was a man of power, courage, wisdom and immediate action. The responsibility for two million people was entrusted unto him. As they traveled, he reminded the people that the Lord their God was with them.

CROSSING THE JORDAN

The pillar of cloud had vanished. Israel was now forced to walk by faith.

When they came to the Jordan River, they needed a miracle to cross it. Joshua commanded the priests who were carrying the Ark of the Covenant, which represented the presence of God, to go first into the water and stand in the middle.

Jos 3:14-17

As soon as their feet touched the "brim of the water," the miracle happened. The waters were miraculously drawn into a heap. God's people hurried across the dry riverbed, past the priests standing in the midst of the river.

Jos 4:1-9

Joshua ordered the erection of two memorials to commemorate the miracle of the Jordan crossing. A man from each tribe carried a stone from the riverbed to build one memorial on the west bank. A second memorial was constructed by Joshua in the Jordan riverbed itself.

Twelve stones were stacked where the priests had carried the ark. At this height, the monument extended out of the water most of the year, unless the river was overflowing.

The purpose of the memorials was so the people for generations would remember the miracle that God did.

CONQUERING CANAAN

Israel's new homeland was a place of freedom and rest. It was not a new land. Heathen inhabitants had already cultivated the land, built homes and cities, and planted orchards and vineyards. All Israel had to do was conquer and become the benefactor. The Book of Joshua records the history of the seven-year military campaign.

In Joshua's farewell address before his death, he rehearsed Israel's history, especially detailing God's deliverance and blessing. Then he introduced several challenges.

Jos 24:14-18

Joshua determined for his family to serve the Lord, and he encouraged others to do the same.

Today each individual must make that decision. Others may persuade, but they cannot decide for you. Others can pray, but they cannot control your destiny. The choice is yours...exclusively!

JUDGES AND KINGS IN ISRAEL LESSON 5 - CHART 2**FIFTEEN JUDGES REIGN IN ISRAEL**

For 200 years after Joshua's death, Israel endured turbulent testing and trials. Scripture designates this period as "the days when the judges ruled." Judges were appointed to defend the people. Israel's judges were military types who brought victory while the people were settling in their homeland.

Frequently, the judges influenced both the government and religious life. Some possessed special inherited gifts of leadership.

From a human viewpoint, these special judges saved Israel from constant threats by the Moabites, Midianites, Ammonites, and Philistines.

Throughout this period a definite pattern emerged in Israel's lifestyle. When the people strayed from godly principles and practiced idolatry, God allowed oppression and attacks from

heathen neighbors. The people would repent and return to God, and then He would appoint a judge to save Israel and restore peace.

When the judge's influence diminished, the cycle was repeated.

GIDEON

One of the most notable judges was Gideon. For seven years the Midianites had stolen Israel's crops and inflicted terror. God called Gideon to deliver Israel.

Jud 7:1-6

At Gideon's call for volunteers, 32,000 men responded. Compared to the multitude of Midianites, this was just a tiny group, but God said, "too many."

He said to tell everyone who was afraid to go home. Only 10,000 remained, but God said "too many." Gideon instructed his troops to drink out of a brook. Some fell to their hands and knees and others dashed water to their mouths, showing a sense of alertness toward the enemy. Only 300 passed the test, but that was ok with God.

Vs. 16-22

Each man carried a trumpet in his right hand and a torch concealed in a pitcher in his left. At a signal, the crash of 300 pitchers, the blast of 300 trumpets, the shout of 300 voices, and the flash of 300 torches pierced the darkness. Terrified, the Midianites began to kill each other.

God proved that great numbers and human strength are not required to win battles. Just willing, obedient hearts and minds are necessary.

SAMSON

Samson was the most unusual judge. He led no army, yet performed great supernatural feats by himself. He possessed miraculous physical power, yet he had recurring moments of moral and spiritual weakness. Samson was not a giant, nor was the great strength his own. He was empowered by God to occasionally perform great feats of strength.

Falling in love with a Philistine woman named Delilah brought Samson's downfall. The Philistines were enemies to God's people. Delilah pressured Samson to reveal the secret of his amazing strength. Three times Samson declined, but he finally betrayed the secret of his strength - his hair had never been cut. This Nasserite vow meant he was separated and specially dedicated to the will of God.

Jud 16:15-22

The Philistines attacked many times but were always defeated because of Samson's mighty strength. Delilah cut Samson's hair while he was sleeping and when the Philistines attacked, Samson's strength was gone. He was captured and they blinded him. The remainder of Samson's life was torturous as he grinded at the mill in a Philistine prison.

Vs. 23-31

During a heathen feast, the Philistines displayed Samson as a victory trophy. While they mocked him, Samson prayed a final prayer. He asked for God's power to again be manifested through him. He then pulled down the pillars of the heathen temple, killing more Philistines at his death than in all the victories of his lifetime.

SAMUEL

Samuel was one of the greatest Old Testament figures. He was a prophet, a priest, and a judge. Before Samuel was born, his mother Hannah was barren. She prayed and fasted many times because she desperately desired a child.

1 Sam 1:9-11

She made a vow to God that if he would give her a male child that she would give him back to the Lord.

Vs. 12-18

Eli the priest saw Hannah praying and thought she was drunk. When she explained, he told her to go in peace because God had answered her prayer.

After Samuel was born and weaned, Hannah brought him to the temple to live with Eli the priest just as she had promised. While the boy Samuel was sleeping in the Tabernacle, God called him.

1 Sam 3:1-7

God called Samuel twice, but Samuel did not yet know the Lord. He thought Eli was calling him, but Eli had not called.

Vs. 8-10

Finally, after the third time, Eli realized this was God's call and instructed the boy to answer, "Speak Lord, for thy servant heareth."

After the fourth call, the boy responded. Then God revealed to the youth an important message for Eli, and He called Samuel to be a great leader in Israel.

Samuel grew up and bridged the gap between the judges and kings of Israel. He was very smart and traveled around giving advice on legal and spiritual matters. He was also responsible for establishing schools where young men could study the Law of Moses.

ISRAEL DEMANDS A KING LIKE OTHER NATIONS**1 Sam 8:1-6**

All the elders of Israel came to Samuel and demanded a king like other nations. Samuel took it as a personal insult and he prayed to God.

Vs. 7-8

God said they weren't rejecting Samuel, but they were rejecting Him.

THEOCRACY TO MONARCHY

No longer was Israel interested in being God's unique people. They wanted to be exactly what God did not want them to be - "like all the other nations."

God has always wanted a separate people, dedicated to Himself. There should always be a marked difference in their conversation, attitudes, dress, and manner of life, so that all will recognize God's prized people.

God agreed to give Israel their heart's desire. Under the rule of three kings- Saul, David, and Solomon, the nation lived peaceably for 120 years.

KING SAUL COMES TO A TRAGIC END

God instructed Samuel to anoint Saul as the first king. Saul was physically attractive and much admired by the people. God worked through him despite his lack of spiritual understanding. He made many glaring mistakes that lessened his usefulness.

One large mistake was his raging jealousy against David. The king challenged David for popularity and power. Soon it became apparent that David was God's chosen leader. The last chapter of Saul's life is tragic. Saul tried to kill David. He was a bitter king and ended up committing suicide.

God called Saul and Samuel instructed him, yet Israel's first king perished by his own sword.

KING DAVID, CHAMPION OF PRAISE

David was a young shepherd when Samuel anointed him to be king. He achieved fame by his famous duel with the giant, Goliath.

The Bible attributes David as "a man after God's own heart." In all of the Old Testament writings, he expressed the most gratitude. His psalms have provided an outlet for praise and worship in every generation.

He was unique in that he was self-taught in the ways of pleasing the Lord. He created his own expressions of worship. The shepherd's field was his classroom. While tending sheep, David's joyful, exuberant spirit touched the heart of God.

Not only did he offer praise himself, but David continually urged others to do so.

Psa 107:8

"Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!"

David instructed choirs and musicians to praise God with beautiful hymns, and he then appointed singers to praise the Lord continually.

David was 30 years old when he became king. Domestic difficulties illustrated defects in David's character. He was chosen of God, but was human and failed. He committed adultery, and then arranged the husband's murder in an attempt to cover and justify his wicked deed.

Nathan, the prophet, was sent by God to reveal the sin and evoke the king's sincere confession and repentance.

Psa 51:1-9

This chapter shows David's humility before God as he pled for forgiveness. God loves an attitude of repentance. Filled with remorse and deep shame, David's prayer gushes forth like water from a swollen stream.

Vs. 10-19

David reaped the tragic fruits of his sins. However, his life demonstrates how a repentant person can be forgiven and restored.

KING SOLOMON, WISEST OF MEN

Solomon was the wisest of all Israel's kings. He was David's son and became the third king.

The young king requested that God would grant him wisdom, knowledge, and an understanding heart to discern between good and evil. God granted his request, but also gave him riches, power and a long life.

This is an example of Solomon's wisdom:

1 Kin 3:16-22

A mother carrying a dead child and a mother carrying one who was alive sought Solomon's counsel. Both of them claimed the live child.

Vs. 23-28

The king's marvelous wisdom was displayed when he suggested equally dividing the living child between the mothers. Immediately, the true mother pleaded for the child to be spared and given to the other woman.

Such simple yet profound wisdom made Solomon well known throughout the world.

Solomon's life ended sadly. Although he had been blessed with profound wisdom, his wives "turned away his heart." He had 1000 wives and concubines who persuaded him to build shrines for their foreign gods. Such idolatry was repulsive and caused irreparable harm to Israel.

Judgment came to Solomon's errant ways in the form of a divided kingdom.

~~~~~  
**(Optional – You can give an overview of the following information, or skip now and pick up at Lesson 5 - Chart 6, on Dispensations. If time and interest permit, just continue on.)**

### **THE KINGDOM IS DIVIDED LESSON 5 - CHART 3**

Solomon's reign is often termed the "Golden Age" of ancient Israel. Actually, Solomon reigned over a rather impressive empire assembled by his father.

When Solomon died, civil war loomed on the horizon. Solomon's son, Rehoboam, succeeded the throne. Because he exhibited such arrogance and lack of concern for his subjects, the kingdom split.

When the people requested a reduction of taxes, Rehoboam instead announced that taxes would increase. He ignored the wise counsel of the elders.

The ten northern tribes revolted and appointed Jeroboam as king. Rehoboam retained possession of only two tribes - Judah and Benjamin.

The northern kingdom became known as **Israel** and the southern kingdom was called **Judah**.

### **ISRAEL - NORTHERN KINGDOM**

Israel's capital was erected at Samaria. In the next 200 years, her 19 kings were responsible for an abundance of murders, suicides and assassinations that kept the political situation in turmoil.

Dedication to God was forgotten in the flurry of idol worship that Jeroboam himself encouraged.

Occasionally, God sent prophets to warn Israel of her rebellious ways.

### **PROPHETS IN ISRAEL**

Such prophets as **Elijah** and **Elisha** provided human lips and tongues for the "Word of the Lord" to speak to His people and to call the nation to repentance. Through their preaching, hope for redemption was preserved.

Accompanied by numerous miracles, Elijah unashamedly preached repentance. Elisha had requested a double-portion of the spirit of Elijah. Elijah's ministry climaxed as he was caught up in a whirlwind into a fiery chariot drawn by horses of fire. Elijah's mantle was thrown to Elisha, thereby assuring his requested double-portion of the spirit.

Elisha's ministry closely resembled Elijah's, except that he participated in twice as many miracles.

### ASSYRIAN CAPTIVITY

Meanwhile, internal disorder and political instability invited invasion by surrounding nations on the northern kingdom. The Egyptians and Syrians constantly threatened and weakened Israel.

Finally, in 721 B. C. the king of Assyria captured the Israelites and destroyed the capital city at Samaria. Prophets had clearly warned about the destruction.

Within 200 years after Solomon's death, half of his great kingdom was gone.

### JUDAH - SOUTHERN KINGDOM

From the time of Solomon until the Assyrian captivity, seven different families or dynasties reigned in Israel. In Judah the ruling lineage remained unbroken.

Nineteen kings and one queen occupied the throne of Judah at Jerusalem. Some of the kings were righteous while others were extremely wicked and idolatrous. Great religious revivals took place during the reign of five kings.

### PROPHETS IN JUDAH

Numerous prophets warned Judah of judgment, but their influence was resisted. Eight prophets wrote warning to Judah long before she was destroyed.

- **Joel** is among the earliest prophets of Judah. He described forthcoming plagues and destruction. He said that if the priests and Judah would fast and weep before the Lord, God would hear their cry and restore their fellowship. Known as the "prophet of Pentecost," Joel highlighted his book with the promised outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon the future Christian church. Joel foresaw a day of spiritual renewal when hearts of the people would be receptive to God. Joel's prophecy was fulfilled in part on the Day of Pentecost in Acts, chapter 2.
- **Nahum** prophesied and reiterated to Nineveh the call to repentance which Jonah had issued 150 years earlier.
- **Micah** was a small-town prophet who ministered for the benefit of the poor.
- **Obadiah** prophesied warnings during the end of the Old Testament era to Judah's neighbor, Edom.
- **Zephaniah** cautioned Judah to repent or be destroyed.
- **Habakkuk** preached a similar message of coming judgment.

- Two other prophets, **Isaiah** and **Jeremiah**, exercised significant influence. Their ministry and writings were more widespread.

Isaiah was a brilliant court preacher who experienced prophetic visions of the coming Messiah.

Jeremiah's writings related to preserving truth in Judah. Because of his relentless passion, he was severely hated, persecuted, and imprisoned as a traitor. Yet Jeremiah's ministry continued and his predictions proved accurate.

### BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY

In 606 B. C., more than 130 years after the northern kingdom had been taken captive by Assyria, the southern kingdom was conquered by Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon.

A small portion of the population was displaced, but twenty years later the Babylonians returned to burn the Temple and palaces, flatten the walls of Jerusalem, and destroy the city.

Judah's exile into Babylon was temporary. It lasted seventy years - just as Jeremiah had predicted.

**Daniel** was one among the first group of Jews deported to Babylon. His experience in the lions' den occurred during the latter part of the captivity.

Israel is a prime example of a nation that disregarded God, His covenant, and the prophets. By His very nature, God is undefeatable. He remained God, even to Israel, throughout their captivity.

One of Israel's hardest lessons was in understanding that exile did not equate to defeat. She learned that Jerusalem, the Temple, and the Promised Land itself were not the most important things.

God's judgment was severe during the Babylonian exile, yet many beneficial things resulted such as:

- The Jews were forever cured of idolatry. Never again did they worship meaningless gods of gold, silver, wood and stone.
- The synagogue worship was instituted.
- The prophets' scrolls became more comforting and precious. Ezra and other men of God gathered these scrolls, making the Old Testament scriptures a sacred possession of the people.

- By dispersing the citizens of Judah and Israel, the knowledge of the one true God was being taken to the civilized world. Every nation became acquainted with Israel's one true God, the Sabbath, the Ten Commandments, and the hope of a coming Messiah.
- God's prophets continued to write, exhort, encourage, and preach. Listening from the mire of their helplessness, the people heeded their message more readily than before.

### **A REMNANT IS RESTORED LESSON 5 - CHART 4**

About 23 years after the death of Nebuchadnezzar, his grandson Belshazzar was ruling. He hosted a feast, typical of extravagant luxury, self-indulgence and idolatry.

The king commanded that the sacred gold and silver vessels taken from the Temple at Jerusalem be given to drunken men and women to toast their idol gods. **Suddenly, the fingers of a man's hand began writing a message on the palace wall.**

Daniel was brought in to interpret the strange words on the wall. It revealed words of doom for Belshazzar and his nation. That very night the Medes and Persians conquered mighty Babylon and killed her king.

In the first year of Cyrus, King of Persia, the Lord caused him to release the Jews and allow them to build the Lord God a house in Jerusalem.

In the year 536 B. C., Cyrus issued a decree permitting the Jews to return home; however, most Jews were affluently settled in the land of exile and preferred to remain there.

### **ZERUBBABEL, GOVERNOR OF JUDAH**

Cyrus appointed Zerubbabel to be the governor of Judah. Seven months after arriving in Jerusalem, these determined exiles had erected the altar on its ancient site. Here the priests were again offering sacrifices.

### **REBUILDING THE TEMPLE AND REPAIRING THE WALLS**

Preparations were made to begin rebuilding the Temple; however, they had numerous setbacks. Through the encouragement of prophets Haggai and Zechariah, Temple construction was finally completed in 516 B. C., though the city itself was in ruins and the walls were shattered. At last, the Jews had a house of worship and a religious life.

### **EZRA RESTORES LAW**

Sixty years after completion of the second Temple, a priest-scribe named Ezra gained permission from the fourth king of Persia to return to Jerusalem. His primary purpose was to teach the law and restore Temple service.

### NEHEMIAH SUPERVISES RECONSTRUCTION

After Ezra had been in Jerusalem for thirteen years, reports came to the court of the king concerning the sad state of Jerusalem and its exiles. At that crucial time, hope came to God's chosen people through Nehemiah, a Jewish cupbearer to the king.

Nehemiah received a leave of absence to lend help to his fellow countrymen. He should be honored for his constructive leadership. His ability to organize the people for work and defense produced results that transformed the city of Jerusalem into an inhabitable place after 150 years of desolation and desertion. The wall was completed in only 52 days!

Nehemiah joined Ezra in an effort to deepen the religious life of the people. This worked at first, but as the years went by, so did their consecration to God. Against a background of man's failure and departure from God, the Old Testament story ends, but God promised to remove the curse of darkness.

### **BETWEEN THE TESTAMENTS LESSON 5 - CHART 5**

Between Malachi and Matthew are about 400 years that are said to be "silent years" because we do not have the voice of a prophet during that period.

#### Persian Era (550-330 B. C.)

Under King Cyrus the Great, the Hebrew people were allowed to return to Jerusalem after 70 years of captivity in Babylon. The Temple, the walls and the city were rebuilt under Persian rule.

#### Grecian Era (330-63 B. C.)

Something new came to the world under the conquering hand of Alexander the Great. The world is consolidated and pulled together in a new way. The Greek language is spoken throughout the known world.

The Jews rebuilt their systems of government, religion and commerce.

#### Roman Era (63 B. C. ---)

Under the Roman Empire, the world knew a period of stability. Conquered nations like Israel could have their own government, religion, and economy as long as they paid their taxes to Rome and behaved themselves.

Old Testament Canon: The word canon is derived from Greek and Semitic roots and simply means, "That which measure the rule or the norm."

- Long before the 400 silent years, God gave the Hebrew people inspired writings, which they regarded as the scripture or the canon.

- Your Old Testament canon is the same as the Hebrew. Their books are in different order than yours, but all the scripture is the same.

#### New Religious Groups:

**Scribes** - During the time that the Jews were scattered all over the world there was a great demand for the scripture. A class of men arose who copied the scripture for a living. They became experts at the law. During the time of the New Testament, scribes tried many times to trap Jesus by their knowledge of the Word.

**Pharisees** – The word Pharisee means “separated.” The Pharisees arose from the ranks of the scribes and because they were the lawyers of their day, they were very legalistic and concerned about the letter of the law.

- Jesus continually frustrated the Pharisees by outwitting them when they would try to trap Him with the scripture.
- The Pharisees were the principle group plotting the death of Jesus.

**Sadducees** – Sadducee is derived from the Hebrew word for righteous. This group didn’t believe in angels, spirits, or the resurrection of the dead. The Sadducees were from the order of the priests and would also be bitter enemies of Jesus Christ.

#### Greek Translation of the Scriptures:

Two hundred fifty years before Christ, there was a full translation of the scripture in the Greek language.

By this time, the Jews had been scattered all over the world and wherever they were, the Greek Old Testament was there. This meant that the scripture was available in a common language all over the world at the time of Christ. Because of the influence of the Greeks, there was a great hunger for knowledge in the world.

Although there were other languages available, such as Latin for the Romans and Hebrew for the Jews, at the time of Jesus Christ and the beginning of the church, the whole world spoke Greek. Jesus and all the apostles preached and taught in Greek. The New Testament was written in Greek.

#### Religious Persecution and Dissatisfaction:

The Jews hated the occupying army of Rome and resisted whenever they could. Groups of resisters (like the Zealots) always gave the Romans a hard time and murdered them whenever possible.

### Roman Roads:

Because of the need for a good military transportation system, the Romans built paved roads out of stone throughout their empire. Many of these are yet in existence today. The system of roads would make it much easier for the carrying of the gospel.

~~~~~

DISPENSATIONS OF TIME LESSON 5 – CHART 6

A dispensation is a period of time in which God deals with man in a certain way.

In each dispensation, there is something that God promises or provides, and something that is required of man.

INNOCENCE

- The first dispensation is called innocence because man had no knowledge of right and wrong or sin.
- This age began at the creation of man and extended until Adam and Eve sinned.
- God gave Adam and Eve fellowship and a perfect world.
- It was man's duty to tend the garden and to stay away from the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. Disobedience resulted in sin and spiritual death.
- The age of innocence ended when God drove Adam and Eve from the Garden of Eden. This judgment included God cursing the ground with thorns and thistles, and making people earn their bread by the sweat of their brows. Death, which was unheard of, now entered the world.

CONSCIENCE

- This age extended from the fall of humanity until Noah's flood.
- God gave humans a conscience, which is an instinctive knowledge of good and evil.
- During the time of conscience, man was allowed to come before God with a blood sacrifice and God responded to man. As an example, Able had to live morally and offer blood sacrifice.
- Salvation during this time was based on living righteously and by offering the required sacrifice.
- The method of salvation was the construction and correct use of the ark. The righteous and obedient were in the ark, and the sinful and disobedient were outside the ark.
- During this period, human wickedness became so great that God "repented that he had made man" and ended this age with the judgment of the great flood.

HUMAN GOVERNMENT

- This age covered the time between the flood and the building of the Tower of Babel.
- Men became responsible for governing one another.
- Morality was still required and blood sacrifice continued.
- Noah's descendents had to multiply and replenish the Earth.

- At the Tower of Babel, the people decided not to fill the Earth as God commanded, but to build a tower. They wanted to make a name for themselves, build a city and stay in one place instead of obeying God.
- This age ended when God scattered the people by confusing their language.

PROMISE

- During this period, we read of God's promises by which God led his people.
- God unveiled an everlasting covenant full of wonderful promises.
- The covenant was with Abraham and all his descendants.
- The sign of compliance with the covenant for mankind was circumcision. Without it, one was cut off from the people of God and the promise.
- This age ended when the Egyptians enslaved the Israelites.

LAW

- The law covered the time from God giving the law to Moses until the crucifixion of Christ. During this time, Israel was governed by the old covenant.
- The law was an elaborate system of rules, regulations, ceremonies, sacrifices and instruction.
- For an example, Moses had to follow the law.
- The law was the governing system for Israel's economic, social, civil and moral laws.
- During this dispensation if the people would obey the law of God, then all the promise and blessing of God would be theirs.
- To live outside of, or to disregard the law, was to be cut off from God.

At the end of this period judgment fell upon Christ, thus ending the old covenant, or the law. Christ, who knew no sin, became sin for us, taking upon Him the penalty that belonged to those who had transgressed the law.

GRACE

- We are now living in the age of grace. It extends from the Day of Pentecost, when the new covenant church began and when the full message of grace was first preached, until the second coming of our Lord.
- Peter and Paul had to obey the gospel.
- Man's approach to God under grace is by the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus.
- We take on His death by repentance, His burial in baptism and His resurrection by the baptism of the Holy Ghost.
- Judgment will fall on the Earth at the close of the age of grace, during the Tribulation.

MILLENNIUM

- The millennium, also called the kingdom age, will be a 1000 year period in which Jesus will reign in Jerusalem. This will follow the second coming of the Lord in the clouds.
- During this time the people of the Earth will be required to come up every year to Jerusalem to worship. Judgment will fall on all who fail to obey.

- At the White Throne Judgment, eternity begins and time ends.
- This age shall end with the Great White Throne Judgment.

Heb 9:27

"And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment."

Rev 20:12

"And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works."

In each dispensation, it is necessary to obey God's command for that day. The gospel would not have helped Noah, and the ark will not save us today.

A "NEW" BOOK OPENS FOR US LESSON 6 – CHART 1

The theme of the Old Testament was one of **searching and longing**.
The theme of the New Testament is one of **revelation**.

We have found Him, of whom Moses in the law and the prophets wrote...Jesus of Nazareth.

Mat 1:21-25

This virgin birth was prophesied in the Old Testament. An angel appeared unto Joseph and told him not to be afraid to take Mary as his wife. She shall have a son named Jesus, and he shall save his people from their sins. **Only God could save someone from sin.**

Joh 1:1-3

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word **WAS GOD.**

Vs. 10-14

He was in the world, He made the world, but the world didn't know him.
He came into his own (the Jews), but they received him not.
Those that did receive him (the Gentiles) he gave power to become children of God.

The word was made flesh and dwelt among us...this is **Jesus Christ!**

1 Tim 3:16

"And without controversy (without question), great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh (Jesus Christ), justified in the Spirit (proven), seen of angels, preached unto the nations, believed on in the world, received up into glory."

GOD IS REVEALED in this scripture:

2 Cor 5:19

"To wit, that God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation."

God was in Jesus Christ. Satan had split us up in the garden; God re-established the world unto himself. Reconcile means agreement or acceptance.

Let's read about the New Testament covenant:

Heb 8:7-13

The word testament is used in the same sense that we use the phrase "last will and testament." When does a will or testament go into effect? Right, when you die! You wouldn't want the kids dividing up your stuff while you were still alive.

When did Jesus' testament go into effect? Right, as soon as He died!

Heb 9:16-17

The new covenant is the last will and testament of Jesus Christ.

What does this all mean? It means that the four Gospels and everything that happened in them were under the Old Testament law because Jesus was still alive.

The New Testament, or the Age of Grace, doesn't begin until the second chapter of Acts.

THE FOUR GOSPELS

The first four books of the New Testament are Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. They are called the Gospels, as each of these men tell their own story about the life and times of the Lord Jesus.

As we just said, the law was in force until after the death of Jesus, so then you wouldn't look to the Gospels for an example of someone being saved under the new covenant.

The new covenant or testament could only be activated by the death of Jesus Christ.

Joh 3:5

"Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit he cannot enter into the kingdom of God."

You can only enter into the new covenant by being "born again."

Joh 7:37-39

One could not be born of the Spirit (or receive the Spirit) until after Jesus was "glorified" through His ascension into Heaven.

The Gospels act as bridgework between the Old and New Testaments.

The body and blood of Jesus Christ act as the bridgework between Heaven and Earth.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION:

In order to "rightly divide" the Word, it is necessary to understand changing dispensations and the role of the four Gospels.

For example: The thief on the cross.

Luk 23:39-43

At some point during his crucifixion, one of the thieves had a conversion experience. He made it right with God and was saved.

The thief was not saved under the dispensation of grace (the church age), the way one must be saved today.

In John, we just read that we must now be born of the Spirit.
On the day the thief died, you couldn't receive the Holy Spirit.

The apostles didn't receive the Spirit until 50 days later:

Act 2:1-4

The New Testament or "will" was not in force until after Jesus died.

The thief was saved, but not under the banner of the New Testament. The high priest had sprinkled the blood of a lamb the year before for the sins of all of Israel. The man was a sinner and when he repented, being already covered by the Old Testament sacrifice, his sins were forgiven.

Repentance will bring forgiveness in any of the dispensations that we have discussed, but only AFTER one has entered into a covenant with God.

THE BOOK OF ACTS

The Book of Acts is the history book and is exactly what the name implies. It is a narrative or story account of the lives and ministries of the apostles after the resurrection ascension of Jesus Christ.

Acts is a record of how New Testament ministry works, how churches are started, how people come into the church and are born again. It is a play-by-play of how to come to God in this dispensation.

The Book of Acts is the only record or example in the entire Bible of someone actually being "born again" or being "born of the water and of the Spirit."

THE EPISTLES

The next 21 books are called the Epistles. The Epistles are letters written to churches during the time of the apostles' ministry to the first century church.

The apostle Paul wrote fourteen of the Epistles. Peter, James, John and Jude wrote the remainders.

When dealing with the Epistles, remember they are letters to churches. They are not letters to sinners.

PROPHECY

Revelation is the last book in the Bible and it deals with prophecy.

SUMMARY

- To see how Jesus lived and taught...read the **Gospels**.
- To see how to be "born again"...read the book of **Acts**.

- To see how to live for God after being “born of water and of Spirit”...read the **Epistles**.
- To see what happens when the world comes to an end...read **Revelation**.

JOHN THE BAPTIST LESSON 6 – CHART 2

Mal 3:1

“Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me; and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.”

Although it had been 400 years since an anointed prophet’s voice had been heard, Malachi’s final words had echoed across the centuries: God is going to send a messenger that will prepare the way before Him.

Both Malachi and Isaiah predicted that a forerunner would prepare the way for the Christ.

With the coming of John, God began to deal with men in a different way. John’s purpose was to acquaint people with the new covenant concept. The law and the prophets were ending and the kingdom of God was about to begin.

John’s miraculous birth declared that a special man had been selected for a special mission. The angel Gabriel stood by the old priest, Zacharias, while he was ministering in the Temple to announce that a son would be born to Elisabeth and him.

This child was to be named John. He must touch neither wine nor strong drink and would be great in the sight of the Lord. John’s mission was to prepare the people for Messiah’s coming.

John’s early years were spent in isolation in the wilderness. Having being dedicated to God as a Nasserite, John’s uncut hair waved in the wind. For food, he ate the most common source supplied by the desert – locust and wild honey. He wore rough camel hair garments and had a strange diet, but he was great in Christ’s eyes.

John’s message heralded the coming King and His new law. To receive the Messiah, preparation must be made in individual hearts. His message was this: You must prepare yourself by repenting of your sins and being baptized.

Until then, God had dealt with His people through the law, the priesthood, and the Temple. Now, this strange, new message was being proclaimed.

Unaccustomed to hearing from God, the Jewish people needed a forerunner to awaken them.

BAPTISM OF REPENTANCE

Let’s read about John:

Mat 3:5-12

Jesus was still at Nazareth with His family, unknown and unrecognized, but John boldly announced the coming Savior.

This strange new prophet, with the “spirit and power of Elijah,” came with a special anointing that attracted the masses.

So large was his congregation, the Temple authorities in Jerusalem became quite concerned. Spies were sent to scrutinize this wild man who, without permission, was announcing a new dispensation.

To state that sins would no longer be remitted with blood sacrifices was unthinkable to the Jewish Scribes and Pharisees. Yet the time was approaching when the method to rid oneself of sins was through repentance and faith, followed by baptism in water!

John’s baptism was for the remission of sins. To remit sins means to dismiss, release, or forgive. It was like saying, “I want the entire world to know that I have repented of my sins and turned to God, and I am depending upon Him to forgive me.”

John’s baptism was an introductory experience and foretold of the Christ.
John’s baptism is invalid in the New Testament.

Act 19:1-7

Paul re-baptized the believers at Ephesus in the name of Jesus.

John’s baptism was temporary; it prepared believers to enter the kingdom of God. Yet it did not remove the necessity later instituted by the apostles to be baptized “in the name of Jesus Christ.”

WHAT IS REPENTANCE? LESSON 6 – CHART 3

Repentance is a decision to turn from actions that lead to death.

Repentance is not an emotion that we feel, but a decision. When we truly repent we change our mind, our attitude, and purpose about sin. We turn around “on the inside.”

Once our minds are changed, our whole life becomes rearranged. True repentance totally changes us. Repentance is much more than an emotional display of tears, weeping, and groaning. Although the emotions may be affected, true repentance goes much deeper. We acknowledge that our actions and attitudes have not only hurt others, but we have offended God!

The altar represents death, blood and covenant.

Death - Death waits all who come to Christ. I’m not talking about a literal, physical death (although the day may come when we must die for His cause), but a commitment. Our

intellect that tries to rule and give orders must be surrendered. We are no longer the boss. Our new master is the boss.

Blood – After calling upon the Lord, we must confess our sins to God and His blood will wash away every stain. To “confess” means to put thought into words. We tell God how bad we feel about all the wrong things we have done.

As you think of sins, cry out to the Lord for mercy and forgiveness. Name the sins one by one. Complete honesty is most important. Why hide something from the One who knows every thought?

1 Joh 1:9

“If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.”

Covenant – Jesus stated that if we are to enter into covenant with Him, we must believe that His blood cleanses us from our sins. We must promise to serve and obey Him.

Salvation begins at an altar, but it does not end there. After surrendering our self-rule, confessing our sins and promising to love, serve, and obey Christ, we are to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, and ask God to fill us with His Spirit. This is the seal of the new covenant.

RESTITUTION

After we sincerely confess our sins and turn to God, we need to make things right with others. We call this ***restitution***. Wounded relationships must be repaired. Hurt feelings toward family members, friends, business relations, or others should be cleared from the conscience.

Act 24:16

“And in this, do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offense toward God, and toward men.”

Our relationship with God will never be right unless our relationship with people is equally right.

FORSAKE SINS

Pro 28:13

“He that covereth his sins shall not prosper, but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.”

We prove to God our intentions by forsaking all sin. True repentance is turning away from everything that we know displeases God.

Our world is being flooded with psychic phenomena. This includes fortune telling, astrology, rock music and witchcraft. Ask God's forgiveness, then in the name of Jesus bind and cast out any spirit connected with wrong teaching.

It's a good idea to thoroughly clean your house and then burn every book, magazine, tape or other items associated with false teaching.

PREPARE FOR BAPTISM

To climax repentance, we prepare for water baptism. This act is for the forgiveness or remission of sins.

In Acts chapter 10, Jesus commanded Cornelius and his household to be baptized. Cornelius was a good, just man that loved God. But just being a good person won't do.

Act 10:48

"And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord."

Once the "old man" has been put to death at the altar of repentance, it is time to bury the "old man" in the waters of baptism.

MAKING JESUS OUR LORD AND MASTER

Allowing Jesus to control your life is the way to salvation. Self-dependence and self-government must end.

As we adopt Christ's new code of behavior and attitudes, repentance must become a way of life. Our initial repentance turns us from darkness toward God, but it does not end there. As you make mistakes along the way, forgiveness is available to all who will repent.

JESUS CHRIST, THE HOPE OF THE WORLD LESSON 6 - CHART 4

Isa 7:14

"Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, the virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel."

Immanuel means "God with us."

Old Testament prophecies said God was coming!

Isa 9:6

"For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called **Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.**"

Let's get this straight...Is this saying that a child is going to be **THE EVERLASTING FATHER?** Exactly!

Joh 10:30-33

Because Jesus said that He was God (my Father and I are one), the Jews wanted to stone him.

Joh 14:7-10

Jesus and the Father are one.

Was the above verse saying that the son is going to be **THE MIGHTY GOD?** Exactly!

Joh 1:1-3 & 10-14

If Jesus Christ was God in the flesh, how much of God was in Him?

Col 2:9-10

"For in him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in him, who is the head of all principality and power."

The answer is.....**ALL** of God was in Jesus Christ.

Question:

Why would the God of Ages come to the Earth in the form of a man?

Because there was no one else able or righteous. God brought salvation by His own right arm, meaning His own strength.

(Isa 59:1-2 & 9-16 shows our tragic nature of sin.)

There had to be a perfect, sinless sacrifice and God was the only perfect, sinless one.

There is just one problem - God is a spirit and spirits do not have bodies.

Joh 4:24

"God is a Spirit; and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth."

God overshadowed Mary, she conceived within her a baby's body of flesh, and God entered that flesh to walk in it and die in it.

1 Tim 3:16

"And without controversy (question) great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh (Jesus Christ), justified (proven) in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the nations, believed on in the world, received up into glory."

Who was Jesus Christ?

Mat 1:23

"And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name **JESUS**; for he shall save his people from their sins."

Only GOD can save people from their sins.

JESUS IS GOD!!! HE WAS MAN ON THE OUTSIDE...GOD ON THE INSIDE!

Luk 2:41-52

Jesus was a normal healthy child, but he never once committed a sin. Nor did he perform any miracles in those early years. **A child's body on the outside, but inside was the wisdom of God.**

THE BAPTISM OF CHRIST**Mat 3:13-16**

Here we have Jesus being baptized by John. Christ was not baptized for the cleansing of sin; He had no sin. He is teaching us by example.

2 Cor 5:21

"For he hath made him, who knew no sin, to be sin for us, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him."

1 Pet 2:22

"Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth."

Guile means "deceit" or "cunning." Jesus Christ had no sin!

Mar 16:15-16

He is clearly giving an indication of how important baptism will be in the new covenant.

Joh 13:12-17

This shows that God teaches by example. That's why he was baptized but had no sin. He is telling us to do as he did.

Jesus was baptized by John the Baptist:

Mat 3:17

"And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

This was the voice of God.

Where was God? He was in Christ!

2 Cor 5:18-19

"And all things are of God who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation."

God was in Jesus Christ. Satan had split us up in the garden; God re-established the world unto himself. (Reconciliation means agreement or acceptance.)

Col 2:8-10

"Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. **For in him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily. And you are complete in him who is the head of all principality and power.**"

*In Jesus Christ dwells **ALL** the fullness of the Godhead bodily.*

THE DOVE**Joh 1:29-34**

The Spirit descending "like a dove" was a sign to John so that he could identify Christ.

HIS DISCIPLES

Jesus chose 12 men to be his disciples and walk with Him. Jesus wrote no books. He left no elaborate church government. He established no school of philosophy. He organized no great armies to carry His banners.

He merely gathered 12 men, mostly outdoorsmen – men of the earth, farmers, fishermen and lowly government officials. None of them were of nobility. In simple faith, they depended heavily upon Him for the future. All Jesus said was, "Come follow me!" There were no explanations.

Mar 1:16-20**Mar 2:14****Mar 3:13-19**

All you have to do is step into the arena of faith. He is still calling His disciples the same way.

THE TEMPTATION**Luk 4:1-13**

In the three major areas of temptation, Jesus was victorious and His weapon was **THE WORD**.

Heb 4:15-16

"For we have not an high priest who cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Let us, therefore, come boldly unto the throne of grace that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need."

God knows how you feel! The devil doesn't....he never walked in flesh. We need to go boldly unto the throne of grace and ask for mercy.

JESUS TEACHES KINGDOM CONCEPTS LESSON 6 – CHART 5

No one, not even the Israelites, had an accurate concept of God. Heathen nations had pictured Him as weird, cruel, grotesque, immoral, or impersonal. Never was He conceived as a God of love, as a heavenly Father.

When Jesus came to Earth as a man, He was not like the proud, arrogant Pharisees. Nor was He like the great philosophers and religious teachers preceding Him. Jesus revealed the Creator as a God of love, a Holy God who could be approached.

The most sinful of men were attracted to Him. Publicans and sinners felt free to sit and eat with Him. They were unafraid of His holiness and drawn by His Love. His mission was not to condemn, but to save.

Everything that Jesus did was of eternal, spiritual significance. If you look, you will find the thread of spiritual truth running through all He did.

As Jesus circulated from village to village, He was surrounded by the sick and dying. Everywhere He went, people clamored for restoration of health. The blind longed for sight, the deaf for hearing, and the lame for new strength to walk. Some were paralyzed, some burned with raging fever, and some bore the awful scars and stench of leprosy.

MIRACLES

✓ **He Cast Out Demons**

Luk 4:33-37

Luk 8:26-36

Now, He could have cast every devil out of the Earth at His will, but He didn't come to Earth to cast out devils...**he came to die.**

Why did he cast out devils?

He cast out devils...TO DEMONSTRATE

Luk 11:14-20

There was a man who couldn't talk that had a devil. When Jesus cast the devil out, the man spoke for the first time and the people marveled. The Pharisees blasphemed the Holy Ghost by saying that Jesus cast out devils through Beelzebub. Satan isn't going to cast out Satan. These people didn't know who they were talking to. In order for this devil to come out, it had to be God.

Vs. 21-22

The strongman here is the devil, and he is here to deceive souls. The devil was the spoiler of the Earth. He had come to take the spoils, or the "souls of men." His first victim was Eve and he's been doing a great job of deceiving people ever since.

The "stronger than he," is Jesus Christ. He overcomes the devil. He conquered death, hell and the grave.

✓ He Raised the Dead

Lazarus and his two sisters, Mary and Martha, were very special friends to Jesus. When Lazarus died, Martha sent word for Jesus to come immediately and raise him up. Jesus finally arrived at the grave four days later.

Joh 11:39-45

Jesus said, "Lazarus, come forth," and he did! Now, if He had not called Lazarus by name, everything that had ever gone to the grave would have come forth. That is going to happen...but not yet.

Jesus didn't come to raise the dead, He came to die.

He raised the dead...TO DEMONSTRATE

What did Jesus demonstrate?

Rev 1:18

"I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen, and have the keys of hell and of death."

He has the keys of hell and of death. He used the physical resurrection to teach a resurrection to come that would be eternal.

Eph 2:1-5

The people were dead spiritually. He was teaching a spiritual resurrection.

✓ He Opened Blinded Eyes

Mat 9:27-31

They could see! He healed their eyes! However, the eyes that He healed would again be closed in death one day.

Rev 3:17-19

Jesus was teaching the church of the Laodiceans. They thought because they were rich, had a lot of stuff, and had need of nothing that they "had it all." In contrast, Jesus said they were cold, wretched, miserable, poor, blind and naked in the Spirit.

He was using this occasion to demonstrate what He wanted to do for all men in the spiritual.

He corrects or chastens those that he loves.

✓ **He Holds the Storm in His Hand**

Luk 8:22-25

He commands the storm. The winds and the water obey Him.

He can calm the storms of your life.

✓ **He is the Provider**

Mat 14:15-21

Jesus fed over 5000 with only five loaves and two fishes.

Little becomes much when you place it in the Master's hand...physically or spiritually.

✓ **He Turned the Water Into Wine**

Joh 2:1-11

He began His miracles at a wedding. When there was no more wine, Jesus commanded the water pots to be filled to the brim, and He turned the water into wine. No one knew where it came from. The ruler of the feast was surprised that the good wine was given last.

He can fill our empty hearts with the "new wine" of the New Testament which is the Holy Ghost.

Heb 11:32-39

Here we have the heroes of faith. They did all of this and they didn't have the Holy Ghost or the "new wine."

God again has "saved the best until last," meaning we have God in us now. Adam died a spiritual death when he sinned and He was no longer in fellowship with God. The Holy Ghost puts us back into intimacy with God.

There are many spiritual symbolisms laced through the examples that we have dealt with:

- ~ Jesus is never concerned with the flesh.
- ~ His focus is ALWAYS the Spirit.
- ~ Everything Jesus did was for a spiritual value.

IMPORTANT POINTS ABOUT PHYSICAL MIRACLES:

- *The flesh profiteth nothing!*

Joh 6:63

"It is the spirit that giveth life; the flesh profiteth nothing. The words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life. "

- *All the miracles were done to direct men to God.*

The greatest biblical irony...humanity focuses on the miracle and not the miracle maker.

✓ JESUS WALKS ON WATER

Mar 6:45-52

God was on a mountain praying and His disciples were in a boat. A storm came and when he saw them struggling, He just walked on the water right out to them. They were scared and He told them not to be afraid. He got into their boat and the storm went away. In verse 51 it said they were, "very much amazed."

His disciples forgot the miracle of the loaves.

Miracles don't have the power to sustain you.

Joh 6:26-27

The flesh always has a selfish motive. The flesh is always hungry for a miracle...for all the wrong reasons. If you follow Jesus for just what you can get, somewhere along the way you will leave Him.

THE PARABLES

Parables are stories about common things and familiar situations that teach a moral or spiritual principle. Jesus taught heavenly values using earthly subjects.

- **Lost Things:** These stories are in response to the Pharisee's opinion about sinners.

Luk 15:1-7 (The Lost Sheep)

This story is about a soul that at one time followed the Shepherd. He did not intend to wander off. Sheep just graze from clump to clump. He grazed and then lost his way.

Jesus the Good Shepherd is more interested in the lost one than in those 99 that are safe.

Luk 19:10

"For the Son of Man is come to seek and to save that which was lost."

Heaven's joy is in recovering the lost.

Luk 15:8-10 (The Lost Coin)

This story is about something lost in the house. The woman is the church and the coin is a soul. The house that this coin is lost in is the house of the Lord. Coins don't know anything. The coin doesn't know that it is lost.

People sometimes gradually get hard and cold and don't realize it.

The candle or lamp is representative of the Word of God, and the broom that she swept with is revival, or a move of the Spirit.

The coin was a sinner in the house of God, or in the church. When he was revived, all of Heaven rejoiced!

Vs. 11-17 (The Lost Son)

A man had two sons. The younger gathered up all of his stuff and left home to do his own thing. When he finally came to his senses, he decided to go back home.

Vs. 18-24

The son repented to his father and the father had a big party to celebrate.

Vs. 25-32

The older son was angry and jealous. His father explained to him that he had been there all the time and everything he had was his. The other son was dead and is alive again, was lost and now found.

The father in the story is God. The father's house is the church, or the kingdom of God. The inheritance that he squanders is his experience in God...righteousness, holiness, purity, joy, peace.

The younger son squanders his inheritance by going out into the world and fellowshiping the things of the world. He wakes up in a pig pen, in the slop of an unclean animal. For a Jew, there could be no lower place than this.

The father does not pursue him. The son has to "come to himself." But, the father was watching for him and when the son comes home, he runs out to meet him.

God welcomes backsliders and restores them.

When you are in the father's house...YOU ARE ALIVE AND SAVED. When you are in the pig pen...YOU ARE DEAD AND LOST.

SALVATION CAN BE LOST!

- The Parable of the Sower

Mat 13:1-9

Stressing the importance of hearing and receiving God's Word, Jesus told the parable of the sower and his varied crop. He compared the seed to the Word of God, the sower to one who shares the Word, and the soil to the human heart – whether it be stony, shallow, crowded or fruitful ground.

"Who hath ears to hear, let him hear."

This means: Who hath ears to understand, let him understand.

Vs. 10-17

A parable is an earthly story that brings about a spiritual principle. The reason for the parables is so that people with closed eyes and ears won't see and hear the kingdom of God. You must be looking and listening for Him.

Vs. 18-23

Like a seed, the Word must first be planted in someone's heart in order to cause a reaction. Then it must be cultivated, nurtured and protected. Listening to the Word is not enough. We must hear it, receive it into our hearts, and allow it to take root and grow.

Jesus is the master farmer. He can change hard soil, rocky soil, or thorn encumbered soil into fertile, productive land.

- **THE GOOD SAMARITAN**

Luk 10:25-29

This parable is in response to the prejudice of the lawyer. He wants to select who he will regard as his neighbor. It's clear that he feels like some people are not good enough to be his neighbor.

Vs. 30

Without help this man will die.

Vs. 31-32

The priest and the Levite, who represent organized religion, could not touch a dead body or they would have to undergo a seven day period of cleaning.

This guy needed some help, but it would really ruin their schedule. It would cost them time, money, and they would surely get all bloody if they handled the man. They passed him by.

Vs. 33-35

A Samaritan was a mix-breed Jew who was held in contempt by mainline Jewish people. Jesus was a Jew...right? Well, only on His mother's side.

Jesus was a mixed-breed. He helps when nobody else can. He comes to us; you can't get to God. He binds our wounds and pours in oil, which is the Holy Ghost, and wine, which is the blood of the covenant. The Samaritan brought him to the inn which is the church.

He paid the price for the inn and said "I'll be back."

SOUNDS LIKE JESUS TO ME!

To answer the initial question: **Your neighbor is anybody who needs you, anybody you can do well to.**

PETER RECEIVES KINGDOM KEYS LESSON 6 - CHART 6

Mat 16:13-17

The crowd didn't know who Jesus was, but Peter knew! You are blessed if you know who He is. It's a spiritual revelation!

Vs. 18

The name Peter is in the Greek "petros," meaning "a small stone." This "rock" that Jesus speaks of is "petras" indicating a boulder of gigantic proportions, such as the Rock of Gibraltar. (This colossal rock found in Europe is the most famous rock in the world.)

Peter was only a small part of that great Rock on which Christ would build His church. The wise Master-Builder stood ready that day to lay the firm foundation stones of His enduring church. Since Peter was the first to acknowledge the true deity of our Lord, it was in this rock-like disciple that Jesus discerned a suitable stone to lay first on the foundation rock. Peter was only a small but very important part of the church's foundation.

God built the church, not on Peter, but on the rock of the revelation of who He is.

Those of us in covenant with Him are also included in the building.

Eph 2:19-22

We are part of the kingdom of God. We are not talking about a physical building. Our bodies are the Temple of God. We make up the House of God.

1 Pet 2:5-6

"Ye also, as lively (living) stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Zion a chief cornerstone, elect, precious; and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded."

The church's foundation is built upon Jesus Christ, the apostles and prophets. We also as "lively stones" compose a part of this structure called the church. It is on rock-men like Peter who acknowledge the true deity of Christ that the church of the living God is built.

PETER OPENS THE DOOR TO SALVATION

Mat 16:19

"And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."

Jesus gives the keys of the kingdom to Peter. We are talking about gospel keys. Peter opened up the gospel of repentance, baptism in Jesus' name, and the gift of the Holy Ghost. In Eastern customs, the "key" was a symbol of authority. To present a key was equivalent to bestowing great trust, distinction and responsibility.

The authority given to Peter was to open the door of faith and salvation to the entire world – a door that would never again be closed or reserved for one elite group. Because Peter understood who Jesus was, he was qualified to receive the keys that would open the door of salvation to everyone!

JEWS, SAMARITANS, GENTILES

➤ Act 2:1-8

On the Day of Pentecost, they were all with one accord and in one place. They were filled with the Holy Ghost and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

Vs. 12-21 (Jews)

Peter opened the door of salvation to the Jews by explaining the strange phenomena in the upper room.

Vs. 36-41

This was the first sermon with instructions for obeying the gospel. Peter's newfound authority was never designed to allow him to forgive sins, for only God can do that. But he was inspired by the Holy Ghost to proclaim the terms whereby men could enter the kingdom. Using his newly acquired key, Peter held open the door for 3,000 souls who heard his message on the Day of Pentecost.

➤ Act 8:14-17 (Samaritans)

Peter was also responsible for laying hands upon the Samaritans to receive the Holy Ghost.

➤ Act 10:1-6 (Gentiles)

Finally, Peter opened the door for the despised Gentiles to be baptized with the Holy Ghost as he preached to the household of Cornelius.

Cornelius was a devout man who feared God, as did his entire house. He gave alms to the people and always prayed. By religious standards of today, we would say that he was saved and ready to go to Heaven. But Cornelius did not have everything that he needed to be saved.

Because Cornelius loved God so much, God sent down an angel to tell him where he needed to go to and what he ought to do. The angel of God told Cornelius to go visit Peter. Remember Peter had the keys!

The next few verses will explain what happened when Peter came:

Act 10:43-48

Here Peter is preaching the Word of God. How do we know that they received the gift of the Holy Ghost? They spoke in new tongues. He then commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord.

THESE THREE GROUPS INCLUDED EVERY KIND OF PERSON...THE DOOR WAS OPEN FOR EVERYONE!

PATH TO CHRIST'S DEATH LESSON 7 - CHART 1

As Christ approached His final weeks on Earth, His ministry seemed to intensify...more miracles, more healings, and more reaction from His audience.

The whole country was astir after Lazarus had been raised from the dead. People were declaring that Jesus must truly be the Messiah after this undisputed miracle.

The high priest and religious officials were furious. Jesus must be stopped...He must be killed!

Christ had tried to prepare His disciples for the tragedy ahead. His betrayal, death and burial had been indicated, but somehow they could not grasp His words.

THE LAST SUPPER

Luk 22:1-6

Judas made a deal with the chief priests and captains. He promised to betray Jesus for money.

Vs. 7-13

Preparation was made for the Passover. Jesus sent Peter and John to the upper room to get everything ready.

Vs. 14-20

Jesus and the 12 apostles sat down to eat the last supper. As He broke the bread, He said to remember that the bread is His body and the cup of wine is the blood which is shed for you.

As a memorial of Christ's death and atonement, we celebrate the Lord's Supper. The tokens of bread and wine remind us of the price paid for the redemption of our sins and healing of our bodies.

The Passover is no longer observed now that the perfect sacrifice has been offered. By participating in communion we observe the Lord's death, anticipate His return, and renew our covenant vows.

Joh 13:2-5

Supper had ended; Jesus rose and wrapped a towel around himself. He began to wash the disciples' feet and to wipe them with the towel.

Jesus washed the feet of Judas, all the while knowing that Judas had already betrayed him.

The greatest among us must be a servant to all.

Vs. 6-9

Peter didn't want the Lord to wash his feet. Christ declared that this washing would bind the two together. Peter then said to wash his feet, his hands, and his head too.

Vs. 21-28

Jesus said one of his disciples would betray him. The disciples found that hard to believe. Jesus said it is the one that I give a sop, and immediately dipped and gave it to Judas. The disciples didn't get it.

Those at the table saw Judas with a money bag, but thought it had something to do with buying things for the supper. In just a few hours, Jesus would suffer and die for Judas...and the rest of us.

As the Twelve left the upper room, Jesus announced that all would forsake Him that night. They headed toward the Garden of Gethsemane because Jesus wanted to pray.

GETHSEMANE**Mar 14:32-41**

Jesus went to pray in the garden. He knew His time was short here on Earth. He told the disciples to sit and wait for him; however, He returned and found them asleep.

Let's see what Luke had to say about this garden experience:

Luk 22:39-46

All the sins committed from Adam to those of the last living person were in the cup of Christ's agonizing prayer. In this bleak hour, Jesus yearned for the comfort of a friend. But His three closest disciples could not grasp the magnitude of His burden. They slept as the Savior suffered His burden alone.

The battle for the soul of man was waged and won in the garden. He made the flesh bow down and say, "Not my will but thine."

Our minds cannot perceive nor appreciate the torment Jesus suffered for us!

Before the power of the cross can redeem any man, he must first have a Gethsemane experience and lay his will down before God.

JESUS WAS BETRAYED**Mat 26:47-53**

Judas had given the Roman soldiers a sign of identification. As Jesus approached, Judas stepped forward to kiss the Master. It wasn't the normal ordinary warm, Eastern embrace. It was a cold, cruel kiss of death. Judas betrayed Jesus with a kiss.

When the soldiers started to take Jesus away, Peter's sword went into action. He missed his target, but he did cut off one of their ears. Peter was full of zeal and sincerity, but his action was condemned by the Lord.

Tenderly, Jesus replaced and healed the severed ear. His last miracle before death was for a hostile enemy. What more striking proof of mercy and forgiveness could have been given?

As the soldiers led Jesus away, the disciples were scared. They forsook Christ and ran.

TRIAL BEFOR CAIAPHAS

Vs. 57-67

Many trials in history have stirred the sympathy and antagonism of entire nations. Yet one trial above all others deserves to be examined for its injustice. The trial condemning Jesus to death ended the life of the most law-abiding man in history.

As Jesus stood before these men, the law was His, the court was His, the priesthood was His and the nation was His. The earth that they stood upon and the very air that they breathed were His.

This was an act of mutiny, or open rebellion. They were putting the Commander of the universe on trial. He had more power in His little finger than all the combined armies in man's history.

The only reason they succeeded was that they were operating according to a plan established in the heavens before the foundation of the Earth...**JESUS HAD COME TO DIE.**

JUDAS HANGS HIMSELF

Mat 27:3-10

Evidently, Judas had not contemplated the full consequences of his crime. When it was announced that Jesus had been condemned to die, the traitor was filled with deep remorse. He had betrayed innocent blood. The money meant nothing to him now. So near to the Savior for three years...and now so far away!

Filled with anguish, he hurried to the Temple to openly confess his terrible crime and return the money. It was too late; they weren't interested in what he had to say. In frantic despair, the wretched man flung the 30 pieces of silver to the Temple floor and rushed out the door. Judas then went out and hanged himself.

This is one of the saddest and most ironic passages in the Bible. Judas could have repented and been forgiven. He could have been an apostle in the wonderful days of the beginning of the church. "Could have been" is one of the most awful phrases in any language.

When you betray the Lord...you betray yourself. You have prostituted your life and sold your soul.

JESUS BEATEN AND SENTENCED BY PILATE

Luk 23:1-16

The whole multitude agreed that Christ deserved death for the crime of blasphemy so they took Him to Pilate, the Roman governor.

Pilate was in a pickle. The people were furious and wanted Jesus to die, but he could find no fault in Him. When they mention that he was from Galilee, Pilate sent Jesus to Herod and was glad to be rid of this troublesome case.

Herod had heard about this miracle worker and he was eager to be entertained. He tried to force Jesus into action, but the Savior refused to say a single word.

Disgusted, Herod sent this prisoner back to the soldiers. More indignities were suffered as a purple robe was placed around Christ's shoulders and the soldiers mocked Him. He was marched back to Pilate to wait a decision to free, or to sentence Him.

Customarily, at the Passover, one prisoner selected by the people was released. Pilate would let the anxious Jews choose between Christ and a notorious criminal – Barabbas, a robber and murderer. The heated crowd was wild with impatience and rage and near a riot. The governor asked who should be released, Barabbas or Jesus Christ. The angry crowd cried, "Barabbas!"

Vs. 17-25 (Sedition means rebellion against authority)

Neither Pilate nor Herod thought He should die. They wanted to beat Him and let Him go.

Feeling absolutely powerless, the governor freed Barabbas and sentenced Jesus Christ to be crucified.

Pilate was so upset by this whole unjust thing that he called for a basin of water. Before the whole multitude he washed his hands and said, "I am innocent of the blood of this just person."

In response to the hand washing, a united cry arose from the mob, "Let His blood be on us and on our children."

The people, the priests and the government had spoken and unwittingly announced their own doom.

Mat 27:27-31

They placed a crown of thorns on his head and He was beaten to a pulp.

They spat on Him and smote Him on the head. He collapsed under the weight of the cross.

CRUCIFIXION AT CALVARY

Vs. 32-37

The long night of anguish, interrogation, beating, and abuse had drained his strength. Gruffly, the soldiers seized Simon to carry Jesus' cross.

At Golgotha he was crucified naked. They cast lots for his garments. They hung a sign over his head mocking Him saying, "THIS IS JESUS, THE KING OF THE JEWS."

Vs. 38-44

The chief priests, scribes and elders all mocked Him saying, "He saved others, but He can't save himself."

It was only three o'clock in the afternoon, but darkness appeared. Jesus yielded up His spirit and died, then veil of the temple was torn in two, the earth quaked and the rocks were split. The graves were opened and many bodies of the saints were resurrected.

Vs. 54

Many feared saying, "Truly, this was the Son of God."

CHRIST MAKES A NEW COVENANT IN BLOOD LESSON 7 – CHART 2

The new blood covenant that was introduced by Christ provided remission of sins by His blood and healing by His bruised body.

God's message has always begun with blood.

Let's look over the bloodline:

✓ **Gen 3:21 (Blood in the garden)**

"For Adam also and for his wife did the Lord God make coats of skins, and clothed them."

This was the first time that we saw the importance of blood. God killed an animal, shed its blood, and covered Adam and Eve with the warm, bloody skin.

God demonstrated how sin had to be purchased at the price of death and shedding of blood.

✓ **Gen 4:4 (Blood after the fall)**

"And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel for his offering."

A freshly slain animal, which was Abel's sacrifice, was consumed by fire from Heaven as a sign of God's acceptance. His offering indicated love and obedience to God's plan.

✓ **Gen 8:20 (Blood after the flood)**

"And Noah builded an altar unto the Lord; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar."

Noah and his family left the ark, built an altar and offered burnt sacrifices to the Lord. With this first act of worship, God was well pleased.

✓ **Gen 17:10-11 (Blood for the promise)**

"This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee: Every male child among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a sign of the covenant between me and you."

Without circumcision it was impossible to please God.

✓ **Exo 12:5-7 (Blood for the Exodus)**

"Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats. And ye shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month; and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening. And they shall take of the blood and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it."

Vs. 12-13

"For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord. And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt."

Only the blood on the door posts saved God's people. This entire Passover story illustrates that Christ would be sent to Earth as God's perfect Lamb. His sinless blood would cover and cleanse us from sin.

✓ **Exo 24:5-8 (Blood under Moses)**

"And he sent young men of the children of Israel, who offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the Lord. And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basins; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the hearing of the people; and they said, All that the Lord hath said will we do, and be obedient. And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these words."

This shows the importance of the blood covenant.

✓ **Lev 16:15-16 (Blood under the law)**

"Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring its blood within the veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat. And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins; and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the mist of their uncleanness."

The blood of an innocent lamb was used as a sin covering. The mercy seat is where the high priest sprinkled blood for the forgiveness of sins. The sins of Israel were then forgiven for a year. This was only a temporary solution. Sacrificing animal blood under the old covenant merely "covered" man's sin for a year.

ALL THE BLOOD AND SACRIFICE OF THE AGES COULD NOT BUY OUR SALVATION.

SINS WERE NOT TOTALLY ERADICATED UNTIL JESUS - THE PERFECT LAMB - WAS CRUCIFIED.

1 Pet 1:18-20

"Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, like silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers, But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot, Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you."

Jesus became our Supreme Sacrifice. Without the shedding of blood there is no remission or forgiveness of sin. His blood is applied to our life when we are baptized in His name.

There is an old song that says, "What can wash away my sins? Nothing but the blood of Jesus," and "What can make me whole again? Nothing but the blood of Jesus."

Col 2:11-13

"In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ; Buried with him in baptism in which also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who had raised him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses."

The sign of entering into the New Testament covenant is no longer circumcision of the flesh, but of the heart.

It's made without hands...it's no longer physical. The New Testament circumcision is being buried with him in baptism! The blood of the perfect Lamb covers us when we are baptized in Jesus' name.

THE NEW COVENANT PROVIDES FOR HEALING LESSON 7 – CHART 3

Under the new covenant we receive the special privileges of healing because of the torturous, painful stripes of punishment Christ bore on His back.

Let's take our story back to Pilate:

Only one hope remained for Pilate to free himself from the responsibility of Christ's death. Perhaps the inhuman Roman scourge (beating) would satisfy the people without a crucifixion. There was no legal limit to the stripes a victim might endure.

The victim was tied to a post and his bared back was flogged unmercifully. The scourge was made of cords and ox-hide leather. The whip was knotted with nails, sharp scraps of bone and heavy circles of bronze. Often the thongs ended with metal fish-hook spurs.

Each lash cut deeper into the flesh as veins and entrails were laid open. Since there was no legal limit to the number of blows, death often resulted.

We shudder from envisioning the inhuman torture inflicted upon our Savior. It was grisly, ghastly and nauseating. Yet we must never exclude the bloody details from this greatest love story. His blood purchased salvation and healing!

Isa 53:5

"But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed."

This was spoken by the prophet Isaiah.

Christ mentioned healing when instituting the new blood covenant the night of the Last Supper.

1 Cor 11:24

"...Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you."

Broken bread represented His body that would be whipped and bruised; wine represented His blood that would flow from the wounds. His body and blood provided for the total healing of sickness and disease and the remission of sins.

Isaiah told us earlier why His body was broken..."By his stripes we are healed."

Exo 15:26

"...If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians; for I am the Lord that healeth thee."

As long as Israel kept her covenant terms, she prospered and enjoyed physical protection from pestilence and disease. Obedience to God's law brought blessings of health, prosperity and success.

If the old covenant had such marvelous provisions for healing, what about the new covenant?
Its benefits are better!

Heb 8:6

"But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, but how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises."

The new covenant exceeds the first one! If God wanted the children of Israel to be healthy, think what was planned for His "new creation!"

(Read all verses or a selection of these.)

HEALING PROMISES:

Luk 22:19

Mat 8:17

1 Pet 2:24

Luk 9:11

Act 10:38

WAYS TO BE HEALED:

Jam 5:14-16

Mar 16:15-18

Act 19:11-12

Mat 18:19-20

Mar 11:22-24

Mat 8:16

Many died on the whipping post, but Jesus used the post to give life and healing.

Healing was purchased at the same time and in the same manner as our spiritual freedom – by Jesus' blood. Neither sin nor sickness should have dominion over us. Two thousand years ago we were healed! We must never hesitate to claim that promise and receive our healing privilege.

If you had \$10,000 in a personal bank account, it would be senseless to beg and plead with the teller to withdraw your funds. The money belongs to you and you have a right to claim it. Likewise, the covenant promises belong to us and we have a right to claim them!

Think about this: Would it be right for us to demand healing without considering the source of our problem? Good nutrition, fasting, exercise and cleanliness are still essential to good health. When we faithfully do our part, Christ will faithfully do His. God has made every provision for His blood covenant members to be healthy and strong!

3 Joh 1:2

"Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth."

It is God's will for us to be in good health.

"IT IS FINISHED!" LESSON 7 – Chart 4

Jesus' death was the fulfillment of every Old Testament sacrifice. He completed every sacrifice that we talked about regarding the bloodline. He did what those Old Testament sacrifices couldn't do.

Sacrificing animal blood under the old covenant merely "covered" man's sin. Jesus' blood totally eradicates it. Once cleansed by His blood, every stain is removed.

Lev 16:15

"Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring its blood within the veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat."

The high priest would sprinkle the blood on the mercy seat for the sins of the Israelites. This would give them grace for one year and shove their sins to the cross. However, their conscience was never totally clean. Every year the sins would be remembered and then shoved ahead for another year.

In the Book of John, we read about Jesus being baptized. When John saw Jesus coming toward him he said, "Behold the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sin of the world." You see, John recognized Jesus as the future sacrifice, the "supreme sacrifice," the Lamb of God. Every sin would be eradicated at Calvary.

THE SCAPEGOAT**Lev 16:20-22**

"And when he hath finished atoning for the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat; And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send it away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness. And the goat shall bear upon it all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited; and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness."

Aaron would lay both of his hands on a live goat's head and confess all the sins of Israel. Then someone would send the goat into the wilderness. The goat would bear all their iniquities. The goat knew no sin, but the sins were placed on him. This was known as the scapegoat.

2 Cor 5:21

"For he hath made him, who knew no sin, to be sin for us, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him."

Jesus is our scapegoat. He knew no sin, yet our sins were on His shoulders. He became man's substitute sin-offering and was treated as if He were guilty, though He had personally never sinned.

THE PASSOVER LAMB WAS SLAIN

When the suffering was over, Jesus' final words rang out, "It is finished! Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit." And He bowed His head and died.

What was finished? All the types, promises and prophecies of the Old Testament were now fully accomplished in Jesus Christ.

At three o'clock in the afternoon, at the very moment the Passover lamb was slain in the Temple courtyard, our Lord, the perfect Lamb, offered His life.

Animal sacrifices of the old Jewish law were now abolished – as well as explained. The true Passover Lamb had been slain! No longer would the blood of lambs be needed. The perfect sacrifice had been offered!

THE CROSS IS THE FOCUS OF OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURE**Gen 3:15**

"And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; he shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel."

This is spiritual warfare: Good versus Evil. Enmity means hatred. The seed of the woman is Jesus Christ.

This is saying that God will put hatred between Satan and Jesus Christ. God is speaking to Satan: You will bruise Christ's heel (meaning Jesus' human, physical nature) and Christ will bruise your head. Understand that "head" in the Bible equals authority.

God was warning the serpent that a descendant of Eve (which is Jesus), would someday destroy Satan...or "bruise his head." To "bruise his heel" refers to persecution that Christ suffered by Satan. When the Savior carried our sin, sickness and sorrow to the cross, his heel was bruised the final time!

At Calvary Jesus received a wound that He would recover from. Satan, on the other hand, received a wound to his authority that he would never recover from. Satan's authority has been broken for those who are in Christ.

On resurrection morning, Christ reigned as Conqueror over Satan. All power in Heaven and Earth was in His control. Triumphant, He stood with His foot planted on the serpent's head!

Satan was left paralyzed, whipped and defeated. What a stupendous victory! After the conquering principalities and powers of darkness, Jesus stood an undisputed victor over three worlds - Heaven, Earth and Hell!

Christ's victory gave man complete freedom from Satan's authority and restored man's rightful dominion.

Mat 27:46

"And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabach thani? That is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"

In the last moments of the Savior's suffering, He cried, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"

Some at the cross thought he was calling for Elijah, but Jesus was quoting scripture until his last breath. He was trying to direct attention to the prophecy in Psalms 22.

Psa 22:1 (Vs. 6-8/ 12-18/ 26-27/ 30-31)

"My God, my God why hast thou forsaken me? ..."

If Psalms 22 had been open at the foot of the cross, everyone would have known who Jesus was.

THE TORN VEIL

Mat 27:50-51

"Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the spirit. And, behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks were split;"

The moment Jesus bowed His head and died, an awesome miracle occurred inside the Temple. The veil separating the Holy Place for the Holiest of Holies was suddenly ripped from top to bottom, exposing the sacred enclosure viewed only by the high priest once a year.

This veil in the Temple signified the division between God and mankind. When the veil was torn, it was as if God was saying, "I'm tired of this.....RRRIP!"

Anyone now can get to God, not just the high priest, and God can get to anyone.

This veil was 60 feet long and 30 feet wide. Its thickness was the width of the palm of the hand. It was so heavy that not even an earthquake could have torn it apart. The direction of

the tear showed that no human hand was responsible. This was an act of God, declaring that the legal dispensation was finished!

The way into the glorious presence of the Most High was opened to anyone...anywhere.

THE GOSPEL – “GOOD NEWS”! LESSON 7 - CHART 5

****** (TAKE A BLACK MARKER AND NEATLY BLACK OUT “WAS FORSAKEN OF GOD” ON CHART. JESUS WAS GOD! HE WAS NOT FORSAKEN OF GOD...HE WAS QUOTING PSA 22:1.)**

✓ First Adam:

Adam was created in God's image and had dominion over all the Earth.

✓ Disobedience resulted:

Adam sinned and immediately he died a spiritual death. Sin breaks communion with God. Adam's sin separated him from God and made Satan god of this world. (Notice the little “g.”)

By removing himself from God's authority, man also lost control over himself. Soon he became captive by what God's Word calls “the world, the flesh, and the devil.” Worse still, when Adam sinned, he became a partaker of Satan's nature and joined his family. Men became sons of Satan and became like their new father, the “devil.”

Joh 8:44

“Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it.”

To redeem man and restore life, someone must pay his penalty.

✓ Jesus, the last Adam, came to bring life.

To legally redeem fallen man from the death nature and Satan's dominion, divinity must join with humanity. A mediator or “go-between” who was fully God, yet fully man, must peacefully settle the conflict between man and God.

Had God come to Earth as a child born of two human parents, He would have been a child of Satan with God dwelling in Him. The sin problem could only be settled by One over whom Satan had no legal authority.

Gen 3:15 (read earlier)

“And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; he shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

This is saying that God will put hatred between Satan and Jesus Christ. God is speaking to Satan: You will bruise Christ's heel (meaning Jesus' human nature) and Christ will bruise your head.

Remember, "head" in the Bible equals authority. This was the first prophecy in the Bible. It was 4,000 years later on the cross that Jesus destroyed Satan...or "bruised his head."

God was warning the serpent that a descendant of Eve (which is Jesus), would someday destroy Satan...or "bruise his head." To "bruise his heel" refers to persecution that Christ suffered by Satan. When the Savior carried our sin, sickness and sorrow to the cross, his heel was bruised the final time!

Jesus was the first man after Adam's transgression to possess God's life. Consequently, Satan, disease, and death had no dominion over Him.

Christ's body was like that of Adam's before his spirit died. Jesus was called the last Adam.

Not once during His entire lifetime did Jesus commit a sin. Such authority and power over Satan was foreign to men. He walked as Adam *should* have walked, doing God's will.

1 Cor 15:45

"And so it is written, The first man, Adam, was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening (life given) spirit."

Adam chose death over life. Christ chose death to restore life.

✓ **At Calvary:**

To fulfill the purpose for which He had come into the world, Jesus became sin. He identified with man's dead spiritual nature. Jesus knew no sin but was made sin and sickness.

2 Cor 5:21

"For he hath made him, who knew no sin, to be sin for us, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

As our substitute, Jesus suffered the penalty of death for us.

✓ **Became the "first-born" from the dead!**

The One who had been made sin for us passed from death into life! Because Jesus had acquired mankind's death by taking his sin, His body had to be quickened, or brought to life. Paul said that Christ **became the "first born" of the dead.**

Col 1:15

"Who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature;"

Vs. 18

"And he is the head of the body, the church; who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, that in all things he might have the pre-eminence (great distinction).

The man, Jesus Christ, was the first to be brought to life, the first to break death's dominion. His victory was our victory. Because His Spirit was "reborn," ours can be also.

✓ Resurrection:

By conquering the principalities and powers of darkness, Jesus' name has been exalted. His name is invested with the highest authority and power.

Mat 28:18

"....All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth."

Why was Jesus' name highly exalted? For the church's use! We can defeat our enemy by merely uttering His name! The name of Jesus is our power of attorney. When we call on His name, Jesus goes into action for us – the same as if He were here personally.

Phil 2:9-11

"Wherefore, God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name, That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth, And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God, the Father."

Christ's victory gave man complete freedom from Satan's authority and restored man's rightful dominion. The resurrection conquered death, Hell and Satan.

✓ Ascended to Father:

The last segment of redemption was a legal formality. Jesus' spirit reunited with His body that had lain for three days in the tomb.

The high priest of the old covenant went annually into the Tabernacle with the blood of bulls and goats to make atonement for Israel's sin. But when Jesus sprinkled His perfect, sinless blood on Heaven's mercy seat, the claims of justice were fulfilled and man was legally redeemed! No more animal sacrificing!

Satan's dominion had been broken, officially restoring man to fellowship with his Maker.

✓ Believers' Privileges:

Having once been the sons of Satan, now we can become sons of God if we believe and obey the gospel message. He makes us righteous, He justifies us, and He gives us eternal life.

We are made joint-heirs with Christ. As God's new creation we share the inheritance equally with Him. Old things are passed away and all things are become new.

✓ **Those who reject the Gospel must suffer the second death:**

The second death is eternal separation from God. Rejecting Christ's redemption condemns us to an awful fate.

A NEW DAY DAWNS FOR MAN! LESSON 7 – CHART 6

Mar 16:1-13

This is Mark's account of the resurrection. To touch on all the details of the resurrection you would have to read all four of the gospel writers' accounts.

The resurrection proves that Jesus is who He said He was.

Rev 1:18

"I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen, and have the keys of hell and of death."

He is alive forevermore!

Let's see what Paul has to say:

1 Cor 15:1-8

It's compelling that many of the men and women who testified of having seen Jesus after the resurrection were willing to die for the gospel.

The willingness of these witnesses to lay down their lives is powerful proof that they had seen a risen Christ.

TRUMP OF GOD

The resurrection of Jesus Christ is awesome to every mortal who believes. This one-man rapture demonstrates what it will be like for every believer when the trump of God sounds!

Col 1:15-16

"Who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature. For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers – all things were created by him, and for him;"

Jesus was the first born from the dead. He was the first to be brought to life, the first to break death's dominion.

Vs. 17-18

"And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. And he is the head of the body, the church; who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, that in **all things he might have the preeminence.**" (All power and authority)

Jesus was the first born from the dead. He was first to be resurrected.

Christ was first....then us!

1 Joh 3:2

"Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be, but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is."

We shall be like Him!

THE MISSION OF JESUS CHRIST LESSON 7 - CHART 7

1 Tim 3:16

"And without controversy (question) great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified (proven) in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the nations, believed on in the world, received up into glory."

By examining the scriptures, we understand that one God has manifested Himself to angels and men since the beginning of time. Different forms and roles, yet the same one God!

THREE MANIFESTATIONS

Confusion is dispelled when we understand that there are three manifestations of one God.

- ✓ The **"Father"**, an invisible Spirit, is a holy, righteous, loving, all-powerful God who loves and cares for His creation.
- ✓ The role of the **"Son"** is the God-Man who redeemed us from sin. In His foreknowledge God knew about the fall of man. Before Adam sinned, He had planned a second manifestation of Himself for the purpose of redemption.
- ✓ The **"Holy Spirit"** is the same invisible Spirit who manifested Himself in the human body of Jesus, and now lives within believers. This manifestation equips and empowers saints for service.

There have never been three persons, only three roles performed by one God. The invisible Father has always manifested one visible form.

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY

Who was Jesus Christ? This question still puzzles as many today as during the time of His earthly ministry. Many still believe He was only a great teacher. Some consider Him a prophet of God, while others believe He was a mere man. Truthfully, **He was both God and man.**

The God of Heaven came to live in a human body on Earth!

BIRTH

Isa 7:14

"Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, the virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel."

God came to Earth in a human body! Humanity had mingled with divinity in the womb of Mary to produce a man, truly human, yet truly God. With His divine nature, Jesus could say, "I am God!" and be absolutely correct.

Jesus' human body was of created matter from His mother. But from His Father's side, He was God Himself!

As the Son of God, Jesus was without the sinful nature of Adam. At the same time, He was subject to the same temptations as others. However, He lived a sinless life.

Mat 1:23

"Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Immanuel, which, being interpreted is **God with us.**"

The key to understanding God is the fact that divinity and humanity are united in the person of Jesus Christ, making Him both God and man. This newborn Son was actually "God with us!"

Isa 9:6

"For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace."

Isaiah's description clearly explains the dual nature of God.

Unto us a child is born (that's humanity), unto us a son is given (that's humanity)...and his name shall be called...The Mighty God (that's definitely divinity), The everlasting Father (that's definitely divinity).

Joh 1:1-3

"In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by him; and without him was not anything made that was made."

Vs. 10-14

"He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. He came unto his own, and his own received him not. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the children of God, even to them that believe on his name; Who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. And the Word was

made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we behold his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father), full of grace and truth."

When it was time to redeem man's sins, the Word was made flesh and dwelt among us in the body of Jesus Christ. God became flesh!

2 Cor 5:19

"To wit, that God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation."

God was in Christ!

Col 2:8-10

"Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in him, who is the head of all principality and power;"

In Jesus' physical, human body was all the fullness of the Godhead. He was all of God!

CRUCIFIXION

Act 20:28

"Take heed, therefore, unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood."

The church was purchased with God's blood!

1 Joh 3:16

"By this perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren."

God laid down His life!

Isa 45:15

"Verily, thou art a God who hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Savior."

Vs. 21

"Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together. Who hath declared this from ancient time? Who hath told it from that time? Have not I, the Lord? And there is no God else beside me, a just God and a Savior; there is none beside me."

Yahweh means "God of Israel." The God of Israel is our Savior!

ASCENSION**1 Tim 3:16**

"And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the nations, believed on in the world, received up into glory."

Having completed redemption, Christ was received up into glory.

NEW TESTAMENT**Question:**

What is the present ministry of Christ? What has He been doing for the past 2,000 years?

He is now on the throne as our high priest.

At the end of this age, **Christ will catch away saints** and give rewards at His judgment seat.

As **King of kings He will return with saints** and the armies of Heaven. Then we will enjoy a **1,000-year rule on Earth** with Jesus.

From the **Great White Throne, Christ will then judge** the wicked dead. Finally, His throne will be transferred to **headquarters in New Jerusalem**, with a new Heaven and new Earth.

THE GREAT COMMISSION LESSON 8 - CHART 1

The "commission" was simply what He told his disciples to do. He sent them on a mission, or commissioned them.

He was leaving the business to His disciples. He was ascending into Heaven and they were going to Jerusalem and then beyond to start the church.

After the resurrection, Jesus was seen for 40 days.

INFALLIBLE PROOFS

Act 1:3

"To whom also he showed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen by them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God;"

Following the events of Easter morning, two followers were returning home feeling dejected and grief-stricken by the loss of their Friend. While they confined their grief, a traveler joined them and began to vividly explain how Christ's death was part of God's plan. They were intrigued, so they invited him into their house.

Luk 24:28-31

When they arrived home, the traveler acted like he was going on. (Jesus is never pushy. He doesn't barge into your life, but always waits for an invitation.) They invited the traveler to share food and lodging. As the stranger gave thanks and proceeded to distribute the bread, either some familiar gesture or perhaps the wounds in His hands revealed His identity. But the moment they recognized Him, Christ vanished from their sight.

The couple raced back to the upper room in Jerusalem where their friends were assembled behind locked doors. Excitedly, they described their roadside visitor. The group had equally joyous news. The Lord had indeed risen and had personally appeared to Simon Peter that afternoon!

As each one happily related their encounter with the risen Lord, suddenly a hush filled the room. Jesus stood among them! The door was still locked, but there He was!

Vs. 36-43

The first recognition was His voice when He said, "Peace be unto you." The further evidence was offered as He urged them to look at His hands and His feet. Here was positive proof of the One who had suffered death.

To dismiss the notion that He was a ghost, Jesus calmly told them to touch Him....for a ghost doesn't have flesh and bones.

To further confirm their faith, Christ asked if they had any meat. As they watched, He ate broiled fish and honeycomb. Here was unquestionable proof! This was no ghost, but a glorified human body!

A week later, Jesus reappeared to show Himself to Thomas, who had been absent earlier.

Joh 20:24-29

Very skeptical, Thomas had demanded proof that this was the risen Lord. But all unbelief fled as he exclaimed in total assurance, "My Lord and my God!" The most doubtful was convinced of the risen Lord!

JESUS' LAST COMMAND

Before His ascension, Christ appeared to more than 500 believers at once. Other isolated appearances occurred during the next 40 days.

One of the last encounters was on a mountain in Galilee. Here Jesus spoke seriously to His carefully selected staff of the momentous task ahead. **Into the hands of common, ordinary men of simple learning and occupation, the kingdom of God would be entrusted.**

As he had accomplished His redemptive plan, they must become His representatives and continue the ministry Christ had begun.

This "good news" was too valuable to be enjoyed by an exclusive few. They must encircle the globe with the salvation story. **Every man, woman, boy and girl has a right to know!**

(Read chart on Jesus' last command)

MOUNT OLIVET ASCENSION

Final parting remarks ignited hope to the disciples' sagging spirits. Within themselves, they were totally incapable of obeying Jesus' commission. But He would provide assistance. **Reinforcements would soon appear!**

Act 1:9-11

"And, when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; Who also said Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, who is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven."

Jesus told them to wait in Jerusalem until they were endued with power from on high. A special, mysterious power would be given each of them to accomplish the impossible task assigned that day.

DISCIPLES GO TO JERUSALEM TO WAIT

Vs. 12-14

From Mount Olivet to Jerusalem was three-fourths of a mile. Here the disciples, Mary the mother of Jesus, and numerous other followers awaited Jesus' promised power. They continued with one accord in prayer and supplication. (Supplication means they prayed humbly and earnestly.)

When would it happen? How would it feel? How would they know when it arrived? Their uncertainties would soon be answered in a most emphatic manner!

SIXTH DISPENSATION – “GRACE” LESSON 8 - CHART 2

THE CHURCH AGE BEGINS.....

A new day, a new age, a new era had finally arrived. This was the moment for which 120 believers had expectantly waited. To onlookers it was simply another Jewish observance – the Feast of Pentecost.

Meaning “50th,” Pentecost occurs 50 days after Passover. Devout Jewish families had traveled to the ancient city of David to participate in the festivities.

But at one home in the city they had no plans for celebration. At any moment Christ's blessed promise could arrive, and they were determined to wait until it did.

At the third hour of the day (9 o'clock in the morning), men and women were sitting and meditating on events of the last month.

Act 2:1-4

“And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.”

They were wondering and waiting. Then a roaring sound was faintly heard, like an approaching windstorm, and indeed it was! As the noise intensified, everyone in the upper room could hear the sound of a violently roaring wind. It soon filled the entire house.

Each of the disciples sensed a submerging of his spirit deep within. It was difficult to describe, but this was what John had predicted: “He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire.”

Unusual sounds began pouring from their lips. Rather than their normal language, God's Spirit was forming foreign words. Flowing from within, like rivers of living water, was a new language. They were speaking with “new tongues” as Jesus had promised. Some were

probably singing in tongues, some joyously laughing, some weeping, some dancing and swaying, and other sitting with tears of joy streaming down their faces.

Vs. 5-8

What were the disciples saying? Not a word could be understood...until neighbors traced the noise to the house and hurried upstairs.

What was going on? Common Galileans with no formal religious training were fluently speaking in various foreign dialects. And each was praising God and proclaiming His wonderful works!

Vs. 12-21

They were even accused of being drunk. Peter, the one with the keys to the Kingdom, explained the awesome, spiritual experience.

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY

Old Testament scriptures richly described the coming of the Holy Ghost. Several prophets had penned vivid details without grasping their meaning.

We just read what **Joel** had to say.

Isaiah had also glimpsed the glory of this new experience:

Isa 28:10-12

"For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little: for with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people. To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear."

Ezekiel described the "new heart" or "new spirit" designed for believers:

Eze 11:19-20

"And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God."

Jeremiah described the inward written covenant:

Jer 31:33

"But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people."

More recently, **John the Baptist** had predicted:

Matt 3:11

"I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire."

Finally, after centuries of glimpses and hints, it had happened! The church age had begun!

THEN PETER SAID UNTO THEM

Confused and curious spectators demanded an explanation of what was going on. It was time to open the door to God's new spiritual kingdom. But who would have the keys to that door?

Matt 16:18-19

"And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven."

Peter had the keys! The chief apostle stood and began to preach the gospel.

Once the multitude believed the gospel message, they became eligible to receive the same blessed gift entrusted to the 120.

Act 2:37-41

That same day, 3000 people obeyed Peter's instructions and were baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Thus, the church for which Jesus shed His blood began with 3,120 members.

This gift of the Holy Ghost is for everyone!

SIXTH DISPENSATION - "GRACE"

Better than any previous era, the sixth is the "dispensation of grace." The word "grace" indicates that men can freely enjoy the unmerited, undeserved favor, kindness, and pleasure of God – all because of Calvary.

The sin problem was forever settled when Jesus' blood legally redeemed us and He triumphed over death and Satan.

Eph 5:25-27

"Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it. That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word; That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish."

The church has begun! A new door had just opened! A new era; a new experience; a new covenant; a new kingdom; a new dispensation; a new church of “called-out” people of every race and nation.

The new covenant offers a new priesthood, new sacrifices, a new law, and a new walk. A direct, personal contact with our heavenly Father has been made possible for everyone.

Little did the apostles realize that day that the gospel had opened the door of salvation to **all** flesh. **THE DOOR WAS OPENED TO EVERYONE!**

“REPENT, AND BELIEVE THE GOSPEL” LESSON 8 – CHART 3

Salvation cannot begin until we believe the gospel. Believing allows us to enter into covenant with Jesus Christ. But unless we “continue” to believe and obey, our faith could be aborted. Many of the Jews “believed” on Jesus, yet were responsible for His death.

Joh 8:30-31

“As he spake these words, many believed on him. Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed.”

Notice the word of caution: “If” you continue in my word, “then” you are my disciples.

HOW DO WE REPENT?

Jesus began His ministry with a call to repentance and concluded with this command:

Luk 24:47 (Read chart)

“Repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.”

Repentance is not just an emotional feeling, but a decision. When we truly repent, we change our mind, our attitude, and purpose about sin.

HOW DO WE REPENT? (Read chart)

- **We choose to turn from actions that lead to eternal death.**
- **We surrender our self-rule (Christ is in control).**
- **We confess and forsake sins and are baptized. His blood cleanses us of every wrong we have done.**
- **We promise to love, serve, and obey Him.**

WHAT MUST WE BELIEVE?

Mark gives this account of Jesus’ great commission:

Mar 16:16 (Read chart)

"He that believeth (the gospel) and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned."

HOW MUST WE BELIEVE? (Read chart)

- **We believe the gospel (death, burial & resurrection).**
- **We believe Jesus' blood legally redeemed us from sin.**
- **We believe Jesus is the Christ. There is salvation in no other name.**

FAITH IN GOD IS VITAL IN OUR APPROACH TO GOD.

Heb 11:6

"But without faith it is impossible to please him; for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him."

We receive the Holy Ghost by our **faith** in Jesus Christ. When we realize that we are sinners before God and that Christ died to save us, our faith leads us to **repent**. But faith does not stop with repentance. It brings us to **water baptism in the name of Jesus**. It does not stop at baptism. For by faith we receive the **Holy Ghost**. It doesn't stop there; then we must live a **righteous life**.

We do not earn the right to receive the Spirit by "works" of repentance or baptism, for the Holy Ghost is a gift from God. By faith we accept God's gift.

Faith alone does not save us, but it is the channel by which God communicates His gift of life to us. We cannot save ourselves by just believing, but by believing we allow God to save us.

By faith we repent, are baptized in His name, receive the Holy Ghost, and follow a lifestyle of holiness. We started by faith and we live by faith.

WATER BAPTISM – SIGN OF NEW COVENANT LESSON 8 – CHART 4

Circumcision of the flesh is replaced with circumcision of the heart. The "old man" that died at the altar of repentance must now be buried in baptism.

Gen 17:10-14

Of all the covenants between God and men, the one most highly honored by the Jews was that made with Abraham. Circumcision was a visible mark that the Jewish male had been separated unto God. Unless this ceremony was performed, men could not become part of the covenant community. Without circumcision it was impossible to enjoy Abraham's blessings.

However, on the Day of Pentecost, the sign that one had entered into covenant was replaced with a new identification mark.

Col 2:11-12

"In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead."

While natural Israelites were circumcised in the flesh, spiritual Israelites are circumcised "in the heart."

Rom 2:28-29

"For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is the circumcision, which is outward in the flesh; But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit."

Most of Peter's audience at Pentecost was familiar with John's repentance baptism in the Jordan River.

But this "new" baptism was to be the initiating rite of Christ's new covenant.

Scriptures on Baptism:

Jesus and the apostles taught that baptism was necessary.

- a) **Mar 16:15-16** - We have to not only believe, but be baptized.
- b) **Joh 3:5** - We have to be born of the water and Spirit.
- c) **Act 2:38** - Remission means forgiveness.
- d) **Act 10:44-48** - They were commanded to be baptized.
- e) **Act 22:16** - Baptism washes away sin.
- f) **1 Pet 3:21** - Baptism saves us.

The specific mode of baptism was always immersion. It was described as such: a "burial" or they "went down in to the water" and came "up out of the water, and "went up straightway out of the water."

Even the Greek word "*baptize*" means "to dip something into a fluid and then take it out again."

"Sprinkling" began in ancient church history for the purpose of baptizing infants. However, all the prerequisites for baptism exclude babies. A person must acknowledge and confess his sins and understand the message of Jesus' death, burial and resurrection to be eligible for salvation. Since infants are incapable of repenting or believing, they could not qualify for baptism. They have to be able to make that commitment for themselves.

THE COVENANT NAME LESSON 8 – CHART 5

Mat 28:19 (Read chart)

"Go ye therefore, and teach all nations baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."

Notice the word "name" is singular...indicating one name.

The word "name" precedes and modifies the prepositional phrases...

"of the Father"

"of the Son"

"of the Holy Ghost"

One name covers all three!

The name of the Father is Jesus!

The name of the Son is Jesus!

The name of the Holy Ghost is Jesus!

Father, Son and Holy Ghost are titles and not names. Try signing your check with your titles....father, mother, son, brother, painter, lawyer, teacher, plumber. Who would cash that check?

BIG QUESTION:

What is required? Right, **a name!**

This was the great commission. Shrouded in this single verse is an important ingredient for salvation overlooked by many sincere believers...the saving name of Jesus!

Before selecting a verse of Scripture and declaring it to be the exclusive command of Jesus, **ALL** His teaching on that subject in all four Gospels must be examined.

To find the correct meaning of Matthew 28:19, we must analyze how baptism was **practiced** in the Book of Acts and **taught** in the Epistles.

Matthew mentions titles, but no name. However, his message was not contradictory to the other three Gospel writers. All the apostles perfectly obeyed the command when they baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

We know the name of the Son, but what is the name of the Father and the Holy Ghost?

Joh 5:43 (Partially on chart)

"I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive."

Matt 1:21 (Partially on chart)

"And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins."

Joh 14:26 (Partially on chart)

"But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever, I have said unto you."

No record is given of any person in the early church being baptized other than "in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ." All reference and church history records declare that during the lives of the apostles, no other wording was ever used in baptism. No authentic first-century book records a single instance of other wording during the first hundred years of the early church.

It is generally acknowledged that the Book of Matthew was written approximately A.D. 62. By then, approximately a half million converts had already been baptized. Most were converted through the preaching of Peter and Paul. Matthew's writing agreed exactly with the preaching of these two great apostles!

Peter correctly used the authority given to him by Christ when he prescribed baptism in the name of Jesus.

PRACTICED IN THE BOOK OF ACTS; TAUGHT IN THE EPISTLES

On four separate occasions in the Book of Acts, people were baptized in the name of Jesus: three thousand believers on the Day of Pentecost; Samaritan believers; Cornelius' household; and John's disciples at Ephesus.

Act 2:38- 41 (Peter was preaching to the Jews)

Act 8:12-17 (Samaritan believers)

Act 10:44-48 (Cornelius household – the Gentiles)

Act 19:1-5 (Paul at Ephesus preaching to John's disciples)

Water baptism in Jesus' name was also taught in the Epistles!

Col 3:17

"And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him."

We are to do everything in the Name of Jesus!

A primary reason for including Jesus' name in water baptism and every other deed is because of its power to remit sins. This name of Jesus is the only name by which we can be saved.

Act 4:12

"Neither is there salvation in any other; for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved."

A second reason for the power and authority of Jesus' name is His conquest over death, Hell and Satan.

Phil 2:9-11

"Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father."

Invested in the exalted name of Jesus is authority and power over Satan's dominion. What other name could possibly be used to initiate believers into the new covenant than the wonderful name of Jesus?

THE HOLY SPIRIT IS GIVEN TO "BELIEVERS" LESSON 8 – CHART 6

During His ministry, Jesus often referred to the gift of the Holy Ghost that believers would receive.

He described the gift of the Holy Ghost as the seal of salvation, the promise, and also as living waters flowing from deep within.

Also, before ascending to Heaven, Jesus told his disciples to wait for the promise.

FIRST BELIEVE – THEN RECEIVE

First we believe, and then we receive!

Jesus said in Mark 16 **(read chart)**, "And these signs shall follow them that believe... In my name they shall speak with new tongues."

In John 7, Jesus said **(read chart)**, "He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water...But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive."

Peter's instruction on the Day of Pentecost agreed with Jesus' words. After repentance and water baptism, we "shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost."

Peter said in Acts 2 **(read chart)**, "...Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and...ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

In Ephesians, chapter 1, Paul told us that the Holy Spirit is the "seal" of salvation after believing the gospel. **(read chart)**, "...after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed ...ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise."

Luk 9:13

"If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?"

It is only natural for us to want to give good gifts to our kids. Just think about God – He gave us the best gift when He gave us the Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost is God in us!

What greater gift could God give us than immersing our spirits into His own Holy Spirit?

We are to believe, repent of our sins, and ask our Heavenly Father for the gift of the Holy Ghost and He will gladly give it to us.

Not only to Jews is the Spirit given, but to people in every nation. How shocked the apostles were when the Holy Spirit was also poured out upon the Gentiles!

After returning to Jerusalem, Peter hesitantly explained that God gave them the same gift as he gave to the Jews.

Act 11:17

"Forasmuch, then, as God gave them the like (same) gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I, that I could withstand God?"

A wonderful promise awaits every person who believes, repents, and is baptized in Jesus' name!

But remember – this marvelous gift is not for those who still want to live in sin. Until we fulfill our part of the covenant by repenting and being baptized, we are not eligible to receive the Holy Ghost.

THE PURPOSE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT LESSON 8 - CHART 7

WHAT IS THE HOLY SPIRIT?

Life and death - These two words depict the beautiful story of redemption flowing throughout the pages of our Bible.

But suppose Adam had never sinned and broken fellowship with God. There would have been no need for redemption. Nor would man have required a manifestation of deity known as the "Son of God."

For man to have a living, recreated spirit was impossible until Jesus became our substitution sacrifice. Now He could share with His choice creatures that intimate communion and spiritual fellowship that had been denied Him since the dawn of creation!

- GOD'S NEW MANIFESTATION

Who was this manifestation called the Holy Spirit? He is the same Spirit who created and spoke the worlds into existence, who is everywhere at the same time, and who dwelled in Jesus.

Joh 4:24

"God is a Spirit; and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth."
Wonder of wonders, he can now unite with, and become resident within the human spirit!

Let's think for a moment about the various manifestations or roles God has assumed. Have you ever wondered why Jesus' titles and characteristics are identical with the Father's?

✓ God created the Earth; Jesus created the Earth.

Col 1:16-17

"For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers – all things were created by him, and for him; And he is before all things, and by him all things consist."

✓ God answers prayer; Jesus answers prayer.

Joh 14:13-14

"And whatever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye shall ask anything in my name, I will do it."

✓ God knows all things; Jesus knows all things.

Joh 21:15-17 (Jesus is talking to Peter)

"He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonah, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep."

✓ God forgives sins; Jesus forgives sins.

Mar 2:5-7

"When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins are forgiven thee. But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God only?"

Attributes describing the Holy Ghost also verify His deity. The reason for these similarities is that the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost are all manifestations of one God. He has assumed various roles for the specific purpose of bringing man in harmony with his Creator. God wants to share His life with mankind as He did in the beginning.

Two visible symbols have been used to illustrate the Holy Ghost:

- At Jesus' baptism, the Holy Spirit was symbolized by a dove. Perhaps a dove was chosen to indicate Jesus' purity, meekness, and innocence.
- In the upper room, tongues or flames of fire danced above the disciples heads. The flames of fire indicated that something within mankind needed to be purged or cleansed.

As we study the various characteristics of the Holy Spirit, keep in mind that this gift was made possible through Jesus' death, burial, and resurrection.

- PROMISE OF FATHER

Jesus referred to the baptism of the Holy Ghost as "the promise of the Father."

Luk 24:49

"And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you."

In Acts 1, Jesus commanded his disciples that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father.

Act 2:39

"For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call."

QUESTION? To whom is this intriguing "promise" offered?

ANSWER - To those who want to enter into covenant with Jesus Christ!

The Holy Spirit baptism is the covenant relationship.

- A GIFT

The Holy Ghost is referred to in Scripture as a "gift" from God:

Act 2:38

"Then Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the **GIFT** of the Holy Ghost."

- THE COMFORTER

Another term Jesus used for God's Spirit was "Comforter."

Joh 16:7

"It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you."

What is a "comforter"? The word implies that He will soothe us in distress and sorrow. He will ease the misery of our grief and bring us consolation and hope. When in trouble, he gives aid and encouragement. When we are weary, He will give us rest. Who could ask for a dearer Friend?

- **A SEAL OF OWNERSHIP**

The Spirit is God's seal of ownership upon our lives. It is somewhat like a guarantee that everything is safe in the Spirit's keeping. Paul described it like this:

Eph 1:13-14

"In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory."

The Holy Spirit is both a seal of God's ownership of our lives and a guarantee that some day we shall enjoy the fullness of Heaven's blessings.

- **A WITNESS THAT WE DWELL IN HIM AND HE IN US**

To let us know that officially we are members of the new covenant and have our names written in the Book of Life, God's Spirit "witnesses" with our spirits that we are His.

1 Joh 3:24

"And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And by this we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit whom he hath given."

Gal 4:6

"And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father."

Abba means Father, so this scripture is saying, "Father, Father." Anytime you see doubles in the Word of God, it is a power point. Abba is like a small child crying out to his daddy, the one that loves him and cares for him.

The baptism of the Holy Ghost is an assurance that He has accepted us into the royal family.

WHY RECEIVE THE HOLY SPIRIT?

Many today commonly mistake the baptism of the Holy Spirit as an "added blessing." If you receive Him, well and good; if not, you can still be saved without Him. But the Holy Spirit is

actually God's presence. His baptism provides the inner transformation and equips every believer for living in this world.

Consider these special blessings bestowed upon those who ask for and receive this glorious experience:

- **BRINGS REST, PEACE, AND JOY**

Considering the large percentage of Americans who nightly put themselves to sleep with pills, we understand the craving for rest and peace.

God was aware of the pressures that would be inflicted upon believers in the last days and specifically provided relief in this beautiful blessing.

Isa 28:11-12

"For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people. To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear."

Rom 14:17

"For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost."

If you feel restlessness or some wistful longing, perhaps your soul is crying for the true peace and joy of the Holy Ghost!

- **HELPS US PRAY**

Another purpose for this baptism is its support in prayer. The Spirit actually helps us pray:

Rom 8:26-27

"Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God."

A handicap commonly shared by believers is ignorance in praying according to God's will. But the Spirit can assist and supply our need. He will help our infirmities and make intercession for us according to what God knows is best.

In this intercessory prayer, the believer does not rely on his own feelings or understanding, but offers his body as a temple through which the Spirit Himself conducts prayer.

By praying in an unknown language, God has provided a means of giving Himself praise.

- **GIVES POWER TO WITNESS**

Examine the drastic change in the disciples following Pentecost. Previously, they were fearful, frustrated followers hiding secretly from the dreaded Jewish leaders. But after receiving the Holy Ghost, they became bold, fearless men accomplishing extraordinary tasks.

A new motivation controlled their thinking and propelled them into a driving force that shook their cities and nation. Fearlessly, they performed a tremendous new mission after being empowered by the Holy Ghost.

Act 1:8

"But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth."

Act 4:31

"And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness."

- **TEACHES, GUIDES, AND SHOWS US THINGS TO COME**

To correctly understand and interpret all the truths of God's Word, it is imperative to be Spirit-filled.

Joh 14:26

"The Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you."

Human wisdom cannot correctly interpret Scriptures. But when we have the Holy Ghost, the Word becomes clear! His Spirit united with our spirit opens our understanding to receive the Word.

God wants His children to be Spirit-directed everyday. He desires to control every thought, word and action.

Rom 8:13-14

"For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God."

- **GIVES POWER OVER THE ENEMY**

Alone, we are absolutely powerless to combat the forces of evil. Satan's plan is to detract, confuse, and hinder our efforts to fulfill God's purpose in our lives. But the Spirit is ever present to defeat him.

This is what Jesus promised:

Luk 10:19

"Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you."

Enemy attacks are certain to come. Expect them as part of the Christian warfare. But be assured that the same **power** source used in Jesus' temptation will still produce the same **victory** for us. **He was victorious by quoting the Word of God.**

- **OPENS THE DOOR TO OTHER GIFTS OF THE SPIRIT**

The baptism of the Holy Spirit is the "promise of the Father" and is the seal of the new covenant. However, in his first letter to the Corinthians, Paul described spiritual gifts.

The blessed gift of the Holy Ghost is a doorway that leads to many other gifts and ministries. We will be studying them in more detail in our next lesson.

THE FIRST EVIDENCE OF BEING BAPTIZED... LESSON 8 – CHART 8

When the Holy Spirit made His grand entrance on the Day of Pentecost, a visible sign was used...tongues appearing as flames of fire. This reminds us of a similar demonstration centuries earlier at the giving of the law.

When God gave Israel the Ten Commandments on Mount Sinai, He added a visible exhibition of thunder, lightning, smoke, fire, quaking and piercing trumpet blast. However, that dramatic manifestation was not visible in subsequent readings of the law to the congregation.

Besides the wind and tongues of fire in the upper room, another "sign" was observed that day. It has consistently remained when believers are Spirit-filled. Speaking with other tongues is a "sign" both to the believer himself as well as to observers.

Mar 16:17

"And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name.....they shall speak with new tongues."

Paul also declared speaking in tongues to be a sign:

1 Cor 14:21-22

"In the law it is written, With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord. Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not; but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them who believe."

Does the sign of speaking with other tongues or languages always accompany the baptism of the Spirit? Let's examine what the Scriptures have to say.

BIBLICAL EXAMPLES OF SPEAKING WITH TONGUES

Several instances in the New Testament explain in detail what happened when people were baptized in the Holy Spirit.

1. On the day of Pentecost: (Apostles and mother of Jesus in upper room)

Act 2:2-4

"And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance."

2. The Samaritans were filled with the Holy Ghost:

Act 8:12-17

3. When Peter preached the gospel to Gentiles in Cornelius' home:

Act 10:44-46

"While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God."

No wind, no tongues of fire. Yet the brethren were certain the Gentiles had also received the Holy Ghost! The outward manifestation of speaking with tongues (as the Spirit gives utterance) was the accepted New Testament evidence of a person receiving the Spirit baptism.

4. When Paul preached to a group of John the Baptist's disciples at Ephesus:

Act 19:6

"And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied."

5. Saul received the Holy Ghost in Acts 9:

Saul was an angry man who persecuted Christians. After his conversion, Saul's name was changed to Paul, and he spent the rest of his life serving Jesus and teaching people about Him.

By examining every biblical instance of the Holy Ghost outpouring, we find that:

- ✓ The apostles themselves received this evidence of tongues.
- ✓ The apostles accepted tongues as evidence to validate the experience of others.
- ✓ Nowhere in the New Testament is any other evidence provided.

WHY DID GOD CHOOSE TONGUES?

Why would God choose speaking with tongues as the first evidence of the Holy Ghost? Surely a more rational sign would be used than unintelligible sounds!

Why tongues?

Here are some logical reasons why tongues would become the sign of receiving the Holy Spirit:

- **God is sovereign** – He's the boss! He doesn't have to consult anyone.
- **From the heart, the mouth speaketh** – God has chosen that speaking with other tongues is the best evidence of being filled with His Spirit. In Matthew chapter 12, it says, "Out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaketh."
- **Chief means of expression** – The Bible labels the voice or speech as the "tongue." Talking is our chief means of expression. Since the speech centers dominate the brain, naturally God would want to control our speech. The Holy Spirit has chosen to flow out through the voice.
- **Tongue is most difficult member to control** –
Jam 3:1-8
The tongue is extremely troublesome for the Spirit to control.

Understandably, the Spirit would want to tame and purify the member with which we sin the most – the lawless tongue! When the most unruly member is surrendered, the body is completely yielded.

- **An obvious, external, uniform sign** – Speaking in tongues is a uniform sign in every nation, every culture, and every language around the world. Peter and the Jewish brethren were certain what had transpired in the Gentiles' hearts when they heard this uniform sign.

Perhaps speaking with other tongues makes sense after all!

VALUABLE STUDY ON TONGUES

Do all speak with tongues? The answer is...NO!

Did everyone in the book of Acts who received the Holy Ghost speak in tongues? The answer is...YES!

Why the contradiction? God doesn't want us to be ignorant, let's find out.

1 Cor 12:1-3

No man can truly say that Jesus is Lord unless they have the Holy Ghost.

Vs. 4-11

This chapter is about the gifts of the Spirit. The chapter clearly indicates that the gifts come only by the Spirit.

To have the gifts, one must first have the Spirit.

Vs. 27-31

Are all the members in the church apostles? No.

Are all prophets? No.

Are all teachers? No.

Do all have the gift of healing? No.

Do all speak with tongues? The answer is...No.

But do all Holy Ghost filled people speak in tongues? The answer is ...YES.

This is not double talk. There are clearly two different types of tongues.

Let's get Paul's definition and description of the "gift of tongues." As we do, we will demonstrate the difference between the two different types of tongues:

- ✓ The first is "unknown tongues" as evidence of receiving the Holy Ghost and as a daily experience in prayer.
- ✓ The second is the "gift of tongues."

1 Cor 14:1-5

The discussion here is spiritual gifts.

Vs. 12-19

When someone speaks in an unknown tongue he is speaking to God. No human understands him. He edifies only himself. The "gift of tongues," when it is interpreted, edifies the church body.

Vs. 22

"Wherefore, tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not; but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them who believe."

Acts chapter 2 reveals that when the Holy Ghost was first received at Jerusalem, the multinational crowd in the street understood the Spirit. The tongues were utterances that announced the outpouring of the Holy Ghost.

The "gift of tongues" **cannot** be understood without interpretation, but the tongues experienced when one is baptized with the Holy Ghost **can** be understood if someone of that language is present. This clearly proves that there are two different types of tongues.

HAVE YOU RECEIVED THE HOLY GHOST? LESSON 8 – CHART 9

There are seven easy steps to receiving the gift of the Holy Ghost:

1. Repent and believe the Gospel. Ask Jesus to be Lord of your life.

Repentance is not just an emotion that we feel, but a decision to turn away from sinful actions. At the altar we call upon the Lord, confess our sins and commit our lives to his control. Promising to love, serve, and obey Him is the basis for entering into covenant with Christ.

2. Water Baptism

Water baptism is for the remission of sins. We identify with Christ's burial and resurrection in water baptism.

A close examination of the great commission reveals that baptism must be administered, not in the descriptive titles, but by calling the actual name Jesus Christ.

3. Be comfortable.

God is not particular about our posture when He gives us the Holy Ghost. At the initial outpouring on the Day of Pentecost, a rushing mighty wind "filled all the house where they were sitting."

You don't have to kneel to receive the Spirit. Cramped legs and tired arms and backs are unnecessary. Choose a suitable, comfortable position.

4. Ask and believe for God's gift.

You must believe that God has a very special and wonderful gift for you. He wants to give it to you, so just **ASK!**

5. Offer a sacrifice of praise.

Nothing pleases our Father more than worship and praise. What better way to demonstrate our faith than thanking and worshiping Him before the gift is given?

David was called "a man after God's own heart." He had learned the secret of being grateful and appreciative of God's blessings!

Talk to God as if he were your best Friend. He responds best when we talk to Him right out of our hearts with warmth, love and feeling.

6. Let the Spirit submerge and flow out of you.

As we continue talking with God in the same affectionate way, we must leave the realm of human thought and understanding and enter the dimension of the Spirit.

Human reasoning is filled with pride and self-exaltation. To forsake that realm demands that we renounce our rights and humbly accept God's will.

Joh 7:37-39

"...If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water." (But this spoke he of the Spirit, whom they that believe on him should receive; for the Holy Ghost was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.)"

We begin by "drinking" of the Spirit. But no one can drink with his mouth closed. In Psalms 81 the Lord said, "Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it."

God cannot fill a closed mouth. Some people fail to receive the Spirit simply by closing their mouths.

Jesus said, "Out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water." The Spirit wants to be poured out of you.

7. Become as a little child. Surrender your tongue to the Spirit's control.

As a little child freely believes and obeys, so we yield ourselves to the Spirit's control.

Sometimes a single word of praise leads the seeker away from the realm of human understanding into the realm of the Spirit. As you move into this heavenly dimension, your praise words will become words that can't be understood.

You will be in control at all times. You can stop speaking in tongues if you want to. But the Spirit cannot be fully enjoyed until you drink long and deeply!

The Holy Ghost is a free gift. How we handle and preserve it is up to us.

When a person is baptized with the Spirit, he has not "arrived" spiritually, so do not stop here. God has many more gifts. He wants to lead and guide you into all truth. This is merely the beginning of a new dimension of Christian living. Do not be satisfied with the least amount of salvation, but seek to know the complete plan for your life.

Only you can decide whether to grow or regress.

WELCOME TO THE KINGDOM LESSON 9 – CHART 1

It's a new way of life for Covenant people! **(Read chart)**

"EXCEPT A MAN BE BORN AGAIN" (On Chart)

Nicodemus was an intelligent, much respected Jewish ruler who came to Jesus wanting to know more about God.

Joh 3:1-5

Entrance into His kingdom requires a "new birth." The natural eye cannot see this realm, much less *enter it*.

Nicodemus was completely bewildered. He related the word "born" to the natural birth of a child. Could an old man re-enter his mother's womb and be born a second time?

No, Nicodemus, you are thinking in the visible, natural realm. Jesus was speaking in spiritual terms. God is a Spirit, and man was created in His image and likeness. Therefore, God interacts with the human spirit.

Because Adam's spirit died when he disobeyed God's commandment, all human offspring have dead spirits. To fully know God, man's spirit must receive God's life....that "living water" that springs up from within.

Once we experience a "rebirth," an intimate communion and fellowship with the Lord is possible – much like that enjoyed by Adam and Eve in the garden.

"EXCEPT YE BECOME AS LITTLE CHILDREN" (On Chart)

Mat 18:3-4

"...Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven."

Would you like a leadership position in God's kingdom? Those who seek to excel are encouraged to do so. Neither special education nor extraordinary skills are required. Simply observe the attitudes of a little child and a servant.

✓ Emulate their trust.

A child looks to their parents for everything – food, clothing, shelter. They don't worry about meals or clothing. They simply trust their parents to provide it all.

✓ Be humble.

A child has no masks. Their motives are transparent, open, honest, and pure – without skepticism. They do not try to impress others.

✓ **Be forgiving.**

Arguments and fights are settled quickly. Soon they are happily playing again.

✓ **Children are teachable.**

Since a child's intelligence is minimal, they must learn by listening. Multitudes of questions are asked. Their open, unprejudiced minds can quickly master new ideas, new languages, and new techniques.

Observe a common trait of truly great people: they are dedicated to serving, helping, and encouraging others.

PRIVILEGES

What awesome benefits are included in this new covenant!

- **Remission of Sins**

1 Joh 1:9

"If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."

Every wrong, every sin, every transgression you ever committed is removed, erased, sent away! Regardless of how shameful your past was, His blood has completely eradicated everything.

- **Sons of God; joint-heirs with Christ**

Vs. 12

"But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name."

As His children, whatever our Father owns is ours also. We are His heirs!

- **Righteousness**

Like a robe, His righteousness covers the cleansed child of God, enabling him to enter the Father's presence without guilt or sense of inferiority.

Heb 4:16

"Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace."

We can also stand in Satan's presence without inferiority! We have become his master rather than his slave!

- **Eternal Life**

Jesus Christ removes our sins, takes us into His family as sons and daughters, makes us His joint-heirs, and clothes us with His righteousness. Then He lovingly gives to us eternal life.

- **New Creation**

2 Cor 5:17

"Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new."

The new birth of the Spirit results in a new creation.

- **Lordship of Christ**

He has become our Provider, ready to supply every need.

What do you need - healing, food, clothing, finances, peace, protection, wisdom? All are part of his provision!

RESPONSIBILITIES

Let's examine our conditions of the covenant relationship.

- **The first requirement is that we love God and obey His laws.**

Obedience loudly affirms our love for God. The two cannot be separated. To say that we love Him without desiring to please Him is not genuine love.

- **When we submit to God's will, we will also submit to human authority.**

Heb 13:17

"Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls."

To grow in wisdom and character, we must subject ourselves to those in authority.

- **The church must continue Jesus' mission of saving the lost.**

Mar 16:15

"Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature."

Mat 24:14

"And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come."

Every person in the world has been freed from Satan's dominion, but few know about it! Our responsibility is to tell others about Jesus.

- **God's laws and principles help us to prepare for future position in the coming millennial kingdom.**

Christ is grooming us for the perfect, visible establishment of His kingdom on Earth. Those who practice doing His will right now will serve in positions of authority then.

Luk 19:17

"And he said unto him, Well done, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in very little, have thou authority over ten cities."

Rev 20:6

"Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection....they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years."

Learning to rule and reign with Him begins right now!

FROM DARKNESS TO LIGHT LESSON 9 - CHART 2

Christ came to show the new way of life for recreated spirits. By example and teaching, He introduced a lifestyle that is as different as daylight is from dark!

God's world was designed to be governed by two lights – the sun to rule the day and the moon the night.

All creatures are instinctively guided by these two lights. When the sun's golden rays streak across the eastern sky, the rooster feels an urge to awaken his barnyard friends, but once the sun sinks in the west and the moon sheds its silvery beams, the daytime crew finds a nest or shelter. And out come the prowling, bloodthirsty creatures governed by the moonlight.

Man's sinful nature is much like the wild, vicious predators. Something within us craves evil. The dimly lit "night" clubs, the smoke-filled rooms, drugs, sex, gambling, crime, and drunkenness all appeal to the lower nature...after the sun has set.

On the contrary, kingdom dwellers love purity, holiness, righteousness, worshiping, and pleasing the King.

We want to follow a new Lord who loves light!

Joh 8:12

"...I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life."

The new life radiates with light! However, turning away from the light invites the prowling, ferocious cravings of the former sinful "night" life to creep from their hiding places and engulf us.

How wonderful it would be if the dark side would perish when we are baptized with the Holy Ghost. But the carnal nature is not eradicated. The soul (mind, will, emotions) that ruled for so long will struggle to gain control. We can hold it in check only while walking in the brilliance of God's light.

1 John 1:7

"But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin."

Walking in the light of God's Word keeps us clean and pure. The blood cleanses and purifies as we fellowship with Him. But should we sever fellowship, darkness will overtake us.

GOLDEN RULE:**Mat 7:12**

"Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them."

Jesus' basic rule of Christian life can be summed up in that one scripture.

FRUIT TEST:

If you wish to test whether a person is a true follower of Jesus, use the "fruit test."

The bark and leaves of a tree may deceive, but the fruit is a sure test. The character of a man is judged not by occasional good works but habitual good works.

A good habit to form soon after conversion is to read once a month:

- Matthew chapters 5, 6, and 7 – the Sermon on the Mount
- 1 Corinthians 13 – the love chapter

If you measure up to this teaching, you are right on target!

PROVISIONS FOR CONQUERING THE ENEMY LESSON 9 – CHART 3

Now that we have examined the covenant privileges and responsibilities of kingdom members and the constitution for this new way of living, let's take a close look at how we may conquer the enemy.

Please understand the importance of learning to fight! To save our families, our children, loved ones, friends, and nation, we must stand up and fight!

We fight not against people, but against the forces of hell. Christ has conquered Satan and restored our rightful dominion. But we shall not claim an inch of enemy territory or rescue one soul from his dominion without a struggle!

In the Book of Acts are three key weapons that helped the early church prevail over every circumstance:

- ✓ **Word of God**
- ✓ **Name of Jesus**
- ✓ **Holy Spirit**

To the apostles, the ministry of the Word was supreme. Not yet having the written New Testament Scriptures, the anointed spoken Word became a life-giving force. The early church lived in the Word and the Word lived in them.

They preached the Word, taught the Word, magnified the Word, and honored the Word. The Word increased, the Word brought conviction, and the Word mightily prevailed.

The name of Jesus was their power of attorney and credentials for miracles. As His representatives, they became masters of demons and their forces. They cast out demons in His name, healed sick bodies in His name, and baptized in His name.

The Holy Spirit recreated dead spirits, made their bodies a temple or sanctuary, and became the powerful superintendent of the church, governing and giving direction to the disciples.

As they went forth with the Word and the Name, in the power of the Holy Spirit, they were completely victorious over the enemy.

SPIRITUAL ARMOR

How were the disciples protected from enemy attacks? Paul described the spiritual armor that covered the inner man.

Eph 6:10-18

Our warfare is a struggle against an enemy that cannot be seen with physical eyes or be killed with bullets. To win this battle demands knowledge of enemy strategy, the Christian's weapons and armor, and defense against his attacks.

Paul compares our walk with God to a Roman or Grecian soldier armed with six pieces of equipment. Because we are constantly invading Satan's territory or being confronted with his deceptions, our spirit must be clothed with God's armor.

- The **helmet of salvation** protects the mind or thought-life.
- The **breastplate of righteousness** protects the chest, abdomen, and back, extending to the top of the thighs. The heart, lungs and vital organs of the soldier's body are covered by the breastplate. This defensive piece of armor represents God's righteousness and protects the source of spiritual life.
- Protecting the soldier's thighs, the **girdle of truth** braces the armor tightly to the body and holds his garments in place. Paul compared the girdle to a knowledge of doctrinal truths that gathers and holds everything in place.
- Our feet are shod with the **gospel of peace**. Roman soldiers wore brazen shoes that protected the shins and feet. How well a fighter stands, pursues the enemy, or obeys

the captain's commands depends largely upon strong legs. Not only are we to obey the gospel, but we should be prepared to "go" with the gospel!

Whether fighting the enemy, helping a discouraged, wounded brother or sister, or releasing a captive from Satan's bondage, we depend upon the feet being shod with the gospel of peace.

- The **shield of faith** was a movable wall to defend the soldier against the enemy's "fiery" darts. These were arrows dipped in lead and a combustible substance. While speeding through the air, the arrows caught fire, and then set the wooden shield ablaze. Therefore, metal coverings were attached to the shield to quench or "put out" the flames.

Our enemy's fiery darts are: Doubt, fear, worry, discouragement, and evil thoughts which inflame the passions. The covering that shields us from Satan's attack is faith. Trusting the promises in God's Word quenches his fiery darts.

- All the armor previously described has been defensive. One piece is both defensive and offensive – **the sword of the Spirit**, which is the **Word of God**.

Of all the spiritual armor, the sword alone requires skill and practice. Never is the sword used to cut or wound people. Our combat is not against flesh and blood, but "against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places."

With the Word of God, we can conquer demons in the name of Jesus, heal the sick, strengthen the weak, and deliver captives from Satan's power.

This unique piece of weaponry is indispensable. **The Word not only is a weapon, but it also becomes spiritual food to build the soldier's strength. Without the Spirit's sword, the soldier can never survive.**

SOURCES OF STRENGTH:

➤ **PRAYER**

Prayer is the communication system between man and God. Prayer helps us determine the will of God and then go forth to do His will.

The only way to build a lasting relationship with God is through consistent prayer. Setting aside a definite time and place for prayer is more than a handy suggestion. Rather, it is an absolute MUST for spiritual survival!

The problem with prayer is that we must discipline ourselves to talk with the Lord. Without strength of daily communication with God, we CANNOT live victoriously. Talk with Jesus during your daily activities – riding in a car, washing dishes, cleaning house, mowing the grass.

There are many types of prayer – thanksgiving, supplication, confession, intercession, meditation, praying in the Spirit, and travailing prayer. Each meets a definite need. But do not spend all your time *asking for gifts and forget the Giver*.

Jesus enjoys hearing our words of praise and gratitude for what He has already done. And sometimes He wants us to be silent and listen to what He has to say.

➤ FASTING

To fast means to voluntarily abstain from eating or drinking anything with food value for one or more meals. The best policy is to eat nothing and drink only water.

Why is spiritual alertness increased when we fast? Both eating and exercise require an increased amount of blood. But when we neither eat nor exercise, a larger supply of blood is available for mental and spiritual concentration.

While fasting, we can more readily perceive God's direction for our lives.

Prayer is the force with which we grasp the invisible.

Fasting is the force with which we cast aside the visible.

➤ BIBLE STUDY AND MEDITATION

When we are baptized with the Holy Spirit, the Bible begins to come alive!

As the Spirit helps us comprehend His Word, a rebuilding process begins in the thoughts, emotions and will. Saturating the mind with Scripture is the way to educate the spirit for its leadership role.

Psa 1:2-3

"But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper."

God's formula for prosperity and success is this: meditate day and night in Scripture. By this constant saturation of scriptural teachings, we are enabled to make correct decisions and align our will with His.

*All great things begin with prayer, and the love and study of the Word of God. If you want things to be shaken then you must **PRAY!***

Act 4:31

"And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness."

The price of praying and getting into the Word every day is known as personal discipline. But once we make a habit of spending time every day in reading, studying, memorizing and

meditating upon God's Word, we will develop such a love for the Bible that reading it will become sheer delight!

GIFTS OF THE SPIRIT LESSON 9 - CHART 4

The same Spirit who imparts to believers the gift of the Holy Ghost also gives other favors. The simple word "gift" implies that these blessings cannot be earned. They are freely given by God to His children.

In speaking of the gifts, Paul wrote:

1 Cor 12:4-7

Various gifts, administrations, operations, and manifestations are all implemented by the same Spirit. The word "manifestation" means a showing forth, a making visible, or making known. This word shows that gifts of the Spirit are a continuation of Jesus' ministry shown through His people today.

The initial baptism of the Spirit is given to everyone who believes and asks for it. Various gifts or manifestations of the Spirit are not distributed to all believers, but as God so chooses.

Mar 16:15-18

Gifts or manifestations of the Spirit should normally follow them that believe.

Members of Christ's body should ask and believe that God will manifest His love through us as needs become evident. Should someone need healing, we should ask God to manifest the gifts of healings through us to the needy person.

What's the difference between the Spirit's gifts and fruit?

- Gifts are various ways in which God's power works through the life of the believer. The gifts operate only when needed; otherwise, they are not evident.
- Fruit is the character and nature of Jesus Christ being shown in the believer's life. Bearing fruit is a continual growth process. The precious fruit produced by the Spirit develops us into mature Christians; gifts do not. A person's character is to be judged by his fruit – not his gifts.

The Corinthian Christians were complimented for having desired and received all the gifts of the Spirit, but were sharply rebuked for remaining immature babes and failing to develop spiritual fruit.

The gifts can flourish only when operated by "fruit-bearing" members.

Remember that we do not have to choose one or the other. We can have both. Jesus did not come merely to tell the sick, "I love you!" He also boldly declared, "Be healed!"

How sad to love people, but be powerless to help them! The fruit and gifts work together to show Christ's love and power.

INSPIRATION GIFTS – The "Speaking Gifts"

Let's begin with the three "inspiration" or "speaking gifts" that are more commonly used.

(Read chart)

- Divers kinds of tongues
- Interpretation of tongues
- Prophecy

The **Gift of Tongues** is that supernatural utterance by the Holy Ghost in a language not understood nor ever learned by the speaker. It is rarely understood by the hearer.

The gift of tongues is given in a group setting, like a church service, and has an interpretation. Don't get this confused with the gift of the Holy Ghost, which is also evidenced by speaking in an unknown tongue, but has no interpretation.

The **Gift of Interpretation** is the supernatural explanation of the meaning of the gift of tongues.

Divers kinds of tongues - Divers means various, so this is saying that there is more than one form of speaking in tongues.

We know that the initial evidence of the Holy Ghost is speaking with tongues. And then Paul mentions other types of tongues – "praying in the spirit" and "singing in the spirit." Both of these can be used as personal devotion.

The **Gift of Prophecy** is a supernatural utterance declaring that which cannot be known by natural means.

Prophecy should be the most common, publicly exercised gift in the church. Its primary purpose is to minister to believers through edification, exhortation, and comfort – to build up, strengthen, and console.

The difference between prophesying and preaching is that a sermon involves intellect, training and preparation. But prophecy is uttering words governed by God from the spirit - not the intellect.

In the course of preaching, prophecy and other gifts of wisdom or knowledge may be manifested, but they are distinguished from ordinary preaching.

POWER GIFTS – THE “DOING” GIFTS

The gifts of power have been classified as:

(Read chart)

- Gifts of Healings
- Working of Miracles
- Faith

The **Gifts of Healings** include natural healing of all types of diseases.

How does this happen? First, God imparts or gives healing power to a believer. Second, as that believer lays hands upon a sick person, *virtue* (God's healing power) passes from him to the sick one.

Healing may be manifested instantly or progressively. It is one of the greatest attractions to the gospel. When sick, aching bodies are made well, sinners want to know more about salvation!

Working of Miracles is a supernatural act whereby God intervenes in the realm of nature, objects, and affairs of men to supersede natural law.

The **Gift of Faith** is a supernatural faith that possesses a divine certainty that whatever one is praying will come to pass.

Faith believes before seeing. But substance is eventually given to what was believed.

Once faith is dropped into the heart by God, we say, “Thank you, Lord. I know it will come to pass.” And then we wait. And while we wait, we thank and praise Him, because we are certain of the answer.

REVELATION GIFTS – THE “KNOWING” GIFTS

(Read chart)

- Discerning of Spirits
- Word of Knowledge
- Word of Wisdom

These gifts are especially useful in providing church administrators with facts, origins, knowledge, or events.

Discerning of Spirits is a supernatural insight into the secret realm of spirits.

Churches in America, until recent years, rarely confronted individuals who were controlled by demons. A lot of ministers have never experienced casting out a demon in Jesus' name. However, in other countries, demon powers are quite bold.

While missionaries in idol-worshipping countries are daily exposed to demonic spirits, some North American pastors formerly considered such experiences incredible! However, with the invasion of drugs, Eastern religions, and gross sexual perversion, the existence and activities of evil spirits are becoming increasingly apparent.

It's hard for the shopping mall bookstores to keep in stock *The Satanic Bible*. The manuals, which outline the basic principles and rituals of devil worship, are leaving the stores many in the hands of teenagers. There has been a major resurgence of Satanism in this country.

Demon powers in American shall soon challenge men of God by manifesting themselves openly in meetings, daring restraint. When these severe attacks come, our foundation must be unshakable.

Another "knowing" gift is **Word of Knowledge**. This is the supernatural revelation by the Holy Ghost of certain facts that could not be known otherwise.

This gift miraculously reveals details about a person, place or object. Since nothing is hidden from God – past, present, or future – He can reveal whatever He wishes. With this gift, God imparts only what He wants us to know for a particular situation.

The Word of Knowledge may come to an individual by an audible voice, visions, dreams, angelic instruction, the word of prophecy, interpretation of tongues, or while praying or meditating we will become aware that a certain thing is true.

The **Word of Wisdom** is a supernatural revelation of God's divine intelligence and understanding.

Through this gift, the Spirit directs, guides, and makes us aware of His divine counsel for a specific situation. When God reveals a glimpse of some future event, man actually views God's purposes and objective. This is a word of divine wisdom.

Everything moves according to God's sovereign plans and purposes for Earth-dwellers. Demons, Antichrist, communists, kings, rulers, governments, popes, churches – everything is flowing according to His eternal and sovereign will.

The word of wisdom reveals to man God's sovereign purpose. He allows us to see the things He sees and knows. Divine wisdom allows us to "know" a small part of His activities on Earth. This gift is not human wisdom or the godly wisdom of a spiritual person. It cannot be learned by studying the Scriptures, hearing anointed sermons, or reading books written by wise believers.

The person best adapted to manifest this gift would be a pastor. However, as the congregation grows, different ones are used who will unite with their pastor and help with counseling.

A NEW PRIESTHOOD WITH NEW... LESSON 9 – CHART 5

Under the Old Covenant, God's anointed ministry consisted of the prophet, the priest, and the king of Israel.

Before ascending up into Heaven, Christ gave men other gifts:

Eph 4:11-13

Why did Christ give to the church five offices of apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors and teachers?

These specially called administrators were to train or to "perfect" the saints, or bring them to spiritual maturity.

The operation of God's kingdom is to be shared. Each member must find the place where they can best serve. Knowing and doing God's will should be our ultimate goal.

Every one of us has a place and should be used in ministry.

THE "ROYAL PRIESTHOOD"

Now that the Old Covenant sacrificial offerings of bulls and goats have been fulfilled with Christ's blood, the only sacrifices acceptable to God are those which come from the spirit.

1 Pet 2:9

"But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvelous light."

Each individual covenant member has become a king and priest unto God. By adoption into the royal family of Heaven, we are kings; the office of priest is fulfilled through intercessory prayer, presenting needs to the Lord.

Through praise and worship, we minister unto the Lord!

Worship is a very intimate act whereby the spirit of man is touched by the presence of the living God.

Singing, praying, and praising may all lead to worship, but true worship is God's Spirit touching and igniting our spirit with His divine Fire!

True worship comes only from the heart and is not dependent upon circumstances.

Heb 13:15

"By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name."

Our lives should be punctuated throughout the day with praise, thanksgiving and adoration. God inhabits the praises of His people.

In Thessalonians, it says to, "Pray without ceasing." And in Colossians it says, "Whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord."

We should have the Lord close on our minds at all times - When you wake up, praise Him and commit yourselves to His leadership and rule. While driving to work, talk to him. Throughout the day, listen for His voice, then obey His Word.

Have Him on your mind when you get home. Praise Him and thank Him for the day and ask Him to keep you through the night. This is the continual sacrifice that pleases Him most.

With all our spirit, soul, and body, we offer ourselves as a sacrifice that will be pleasing to Him!

FORMS OF PRAISE

➤ **Singing**

There are more than 300 scriptures in the Bible that talk about singing being vital to worship.

Psa 69:30

"I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving."

Col 3:16

"Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another, in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord."

You don't have to sing like a professional, just sing from your heart to Him.

The term "singing in the spirit" means to sing in the language of the Spirit. This is a higher plateau of praise that emanates from our spirit through the Holy Spirit. By putting a melody in our voice while praying in tongues, this causes our worship to soar.

➤ **Dancing**

The style of dance in the Old Testament was primarily a leaping movement, often accompanied with music. Repeated examples are given in the Bible about using the hands, arms and feet to glorify the Lord.

Psa 149:3

"Let them praise his name in the dance..."

In what is known as "The Beatitudes," Jesus said to rejoice!

Luk 6:23

"Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy; for behold, your reward is great in heaven..."

When David brought the Ark of the Covenant to Jerusalem, he danced with all his might in a fine linen robe:

2 Sam 6:14-16

David danced before the Lord with all his might and his wife made fun of him.

Vs. 20-23

It's important to visibly worship God!

➤ **Clapping hands and lifting hands**

Just as an uninhibited, excited child claps and waves his hands enthusiastically, a joyful saint often does the same.

Psa 47:1

"O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph."

Psa 134:2

"Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless the Lord."

➤ **Musical instruments**

Giving glory to God through music is found in the Bible at least 20 times.

Psalms 150 lists every class of instrument known in that day and urges people to use them.

Psa 150

The thrust of music in praise and worship has never ceased. Under the New Covenant, music continues to be a method of teaching and admonishing one another.

DAVID'S TABERNACLE RESTORED

We just talked about how King David danced and leaped merrily through the city streets when the Ark of the Covenant was returned to Jerusalem.

The Ark had never before been exposed to such mighty acts of worship. It had always been obscured by fear and reverence. But David's joyful expression of love for God built a "tabernacle of praise" more glorious than the tent church of previous generations. He brought to Israel a new dispensation of worship and beauty which far surpassed the existing law.

Act 15:16-17

"After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: that the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things."

This is speaking of the apostolic revival age!

Now Gentiles and Jews alike can exalt the Lord in this new tabernacle! Through the blood of Jesus Christ, salvation has been extended to everyone!

Although in subsequent years paganism darkened some aspects of the church, the light never went out. There has always been a church! A bright light dawned again at the turn of the 20th century.

Spontaneous worship and praise similar to that of David's time accompanied the outpouring of the Holy Ghost.

Shouting, leaping, singing and clapping are joyful manifestations of the heart which parallel God's rebuilding the tabernacle of David in our day!

This tabernacle is not made of embroidered curtains and animal skins, but it is an inner place where God and man meet in the heart.

Since the Lord designed David's style of worship, it has become our pattern for praise! God created man's body to respond to the stimuli of the soul and spirit. Crowds enthusiastically respond at sports events with clapping, shouting, waving. Just how much more should we respond to the King of Kings and the Lord of Lords?

A HOLY PEOPLE, SEPARATED UNTO GOD LESSON 9 – CHART 6

The nation of Israel had long been God's covenant partner and His most special, prized possession in the world.

Designed to be a holy people, Israel was to teach every other nation how to please the Lord. But having one nation in covenant was not sufficient. The whole world must learn the joy of serving the one true God!

So intimate was the relationship between God and His covenant people, He referred to Israel as His "wife." She may have been regarded by her idolatrous neighbors as odd or different, but those uncommon characteristics were God's marks of distinction.

If God was so careful to mark Israel, would he not have special identifying marks on his New Covenant people?

The word “holy” refers to being separated and set apart; righteous; pure; god-like; uncontaminated; beautiful.

You might be thinking “Oh, but that’s not me!” That may be true, but holiness is not an attainment. It is a state into which God’s grace calls us. Just as we did nothing to merit redemption, grace, righteousness, or eternal life, neither did we earn holiness.

Holiness is part of the benefits of salvation. It cannot be earned or manufactured. We receive holiness by faith and allow it to transform our lives.

BE YE HOLY; FOR I AM HOLY

1 Pet 1:15-16

“But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.”

Heb 12:14

“Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord.”

To enter the kingdom of God, we must be born again; to see the Lord we must follow the way of peace and holiness. This is not a set of rules and regulations, but the Christian way of life.

When the things of the world are replaced with the things of God, it becomes easy to live holy.

PRINCIPLES

“Holiness” and “sanctified” are equivalent terms and are used interchangeably.

From the moment of spiritual re-creation, we become saints, sanctified ones, set apart, holy ones.

✓ **Separated from sin and the world; dedicated to God**

We leave the unclean and love the clean; we leave the darkness and walk in the light.

✓ **Sanctified, past, present and future**

Our present sanctification is progressive. The Holy Ghost and the Word of God are helping us separate from sin, and showing us how to please the Lord.

We look forward to the future when our whole spirit, soul, and body will be made like Christ’s glorious body at the resurrection.

✓ **Growing to maturity**

Have you ever watched a tiny bud, so perfect and small, with such exquisite detail? But is the little bud really perfected? No, we would be disappointed if it remained in that stage throughout the year. Yet the bud is very healthy and perfect in its potentiality.

This first stage of perfection is quite immature and unfinished; the fruit is a bud in its complete perfection. We have much growing to do.

✓ **A renewed mind**

Eph 4:22-24

Holiness begins in the spirit and then proceeds to transform the mind.

✓ **Christ-like attitudes**

Vs. 31-32

To be holy is to be Christ-like. What would Jesus do? Every decision involving holy living could be resolved by asking that question.

Holiness could be taught in a negative way: do not hate; do not envy; do not be bitter; do not commit adultery. But a better way is to teach love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness and temperance.

PRACTICAL APPLICATION

In striving to be holy, many become trapped by "legalism" – living for God by rules. By obeying certain "holiness standards," they hope to satisfy God's legal requirements, thus earning their salvation.

Having no genuine love for God, His Word, or inner holiness, they go strictly by the rules. Their main concern is knowing whether someone preaches against this or that, or if a law has been established for this or that practice.

In reality, the legalist is thinking, "What is the minimum I can do and still be saved? What is the least I can do and still be a member in good standing in church?"

The Pharisees had fallen into a similar trap. They had invented so many rules that no one could abide by them. Through their technicalities, they actually made the law of God of none effect. Attention was only given to detail, or the letter of the law, but they evaded the true "spirit of the law."

The alternative to legalism is to develop a genuine love for God and His Word. Love's devotion will be a tougher master than mere rules.

A paid babysitter will care for a sick child and do what is required. But the mother will care for her baby and stay up all night tending its needs. She will do far more than the hired helper.

The deeper our commitment to God, the less interested we are in minimum requirements. We begin searching for ways to show our gratitude. What more can we do to please Him? What is beneficial to spirituality? What is detrimental?

We have been given the Word, the church, the leadership and ministry of the church, and a conscience. And they all work together to help perfect our holiness.

✓ **What you say**

What you say is important to God. One reason is that words reveal what is in our hearts:

Mat 12:34-37

While living in sin, we said and did what we pleased. But now that a new Master rules our lives, we must watch our language!

Jam 3:1-8

How can we sin with our tongue? Lies, dishonesty, gossip, and sowing discord are ways that we sin with words.

✓ **What you see**

What you see affects your spiritual walk more than any of the five senses. The eye is the gate to the soul.

Mat 6:22-23

"The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!"

After King David had problems with lustful eyes, he made a promise to himself to not set any wicked thing before his eyes. We need to make that promise to ourselves every single day.

How could we sin with our eyes? By reading material that emphasizes pornography, nudity, sensual love stories, monsters, the occult, or witchcraft.

Most television programs and movies feed the sinful nature, starve the spirit and destroy our morals and conscience. We must determine whether we want ourselves and our family exposed to this.

Discipline your eyes and mind so that the old nature does not take control. Avoid reading or looking at anything that pollutes your thoughts. Remove from your home and environment everything that is offensive to God.

✓ **What you hear**

Because music communicates with the soul, we must carefully choose which type we will listen to. Lyrics for rock music peddle revolution, hatred for parents and all authority, sex, drugs, depression, and suicide. Country music runs a close second.

✓ Where you go

1 Joh 2:15-16

"Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world."

We need to reject the world and refuse to conform to those controlled by Satan. We must not think and act as they do.

When Christ comes into our hearts, He separates us from the world by changing our concept of true enjoyment. Many of the places we used to go now hold no attraction.

The best test to decide whether a certain place is permissible is to ask yourself, "Would Jesus be comfortable there?"

✓ Adornment and dress

God is interested in the way we dress and adorn ourselves.

******* Special note: It is important to be sensitive to the spirit when dealing with holiness issues. Skip details unless the student has the Holy Ghost. You can pick back up on – "CARE OF THE BODY."**

1 Tim 2:8-10

"I will therefore that men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting. In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; but (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works."

Notice that the emphasis on holiness begins with the men. They could not lift up holy hands when filled with wrath and doubting. Men are prone to wrath, rage, skepticism and doubting God's Word. Therefore, to come into God's presence, these weaknesses must be corrected.

Paul said that women also must be aware of their problem areas – broided hair, gold, pearls, and costly array.

In that day, wearing gold, pearls, and costly array was not applicable to men as it is in our generation. Today, the principle applies to both sexes.

What is the meaning of being adorned in modest apparel with "shamefacedness"? It means a woman should be shy, reserved, respectful, modest, or discreet toward men, not bold or forward.

"Sobriety" means prudence or moderation in clothing styles.

What is “modest” apparel? Many churches today approve of bikinis, mini-skirts, and halter tops. But is this type of clothing modest?

To understand God’s idea of immodesty, notice Isaiah’s description of Babylon as a shamed woman. Judgment is being poured out on Babylon.

Isa 47:1-3

“Make bare the leg, uncover the thigh,” indicate that exposing these body parts is shameful and immodest.

What was “broided hair?” In those days, women had elaborate hair arrangements with ornaments braided in the hair.

Paul was telling the men do not allow wrath or doubting. To the women he said dress modestly with moderation, and do not wear gold, pearls, and costly array.

An inexpensive gold watch that serves as a timepiece would not be used for adornment. However, gold and pearls are usually associated with jewelry and expensive ornamentation.

The principle being taught is that a woman’s clothing should be modest, rather than expensive and flashy, and that she should avoid extravagant adornment.

1 Pet 3:1-4

Peter here was echoing Paul’s instructions.

Several Old Testament passages describe women who wore makeup. Always they were depicted as evil, unfaithful, adulterous women. The badge of their wicked ways was adornment of jewels and makeup.

2 Kin 9:30-37 – Jezebel’s death

Regardless of our preferences, God’s opinion concerning makeup and jewelry is what matters most! We want to please Him!

What you wear is a reflection of your inner self.

Why do people wear uniforms or certain styles of dress?
Clothing makes a statement about the person.

Hippies adopted an unconventional, immodest dress to express their values and lifestyle. Even employees at McDonalds have to wear uniforms.

If we wear the uniform of godly people, there will be no question as to our allegiance.

CLOTHING DISTINCTION

Another important feature of clothing should be its distinctiveness between the male and female:

Deu 22:5

"The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man; neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the Lord thy God."

An abomination is something God hates!

In our day, this command must be applied equally to men and women. A man should not wear a woman's clothes; a woman should not wear a man's clothes.

How shocked most congregations would be to see their pastor in a woman's dress! But in another fifty years, women's clothing will be acceptable for men.

Rock stars frequently wear makeup and women's clothes. An office worker recently sued his company because women were allowed to wear pants to work but he could not wear a dress!

Eighty years ago, a woman wearing pants was labeled indecent and ungodly. Society has changed, but God's Word has not.

Many nations have varying dress customs. Yet a distinction exists between the clothing of each sex. At a distance one should be able to tell whether a person is male or female by their clothing.

Our nation is reaping the harvest of confusing the roles of the male and female and their clothing. Men are acting like women and women like men, homes are breaking up, homosexuality is on the rise, and children are being reared in a culture where they cannot determine their proper roles.

HAIR

1 Cor 11:13-16

It is a shame for a man to have long hair; it is a glory, or honor for a woman to have long hair. God has given her long hair as a symbolic covering veil; it is a sign that she is indeed a woman and not a man. It's a sign of her submission to God's divine order.

One hundred years ago, this teaching about hair was readily accepted. Our culture has changed, but God's Word remains the same!

The man's covering is his hair. His covering should be cut. A woman's covering is her hair and she should let it grow as long as it will grow. It is a disgrace for a woman's hair to be shorn (cut) or shaved.

✓ **Care of the body**

Since our bodies are temples of the Holy Ghost, we should treat them with care.

1 Cor 6:9-20

The body serves as a temple and a way to glorify God. Because it is God's temple, the body should be free from all unclean habits. Tobacco, alcoholic beverages and drug addiction all endanger your health.

Gluttony, which is lusting after food, also fits in this category. Repeated overindulging in food will destroy the body the same as other habits.

Fasting is the best discipline for gluttony. If eating is controlled, other areas are more easily controlled.

PRESENT YOUR BODIES - Read verse in center of chart

Our whole purpose for existing in the kingdom is to sacrifice ourselves and to further God's purposes and goals for man.

Some may tell us, "Oh, but you give up so much and make so many sacrifices!" But we really make no sacrifices. Paul said that this is our "reasonable service."

Living for God is the smartest thing a person can do. Supreme happiness is being in the will of God!

A BALANCED LIFE LESSON 9 – CHART 7

Jesus was the most balanced and poised man known in history. He displayed no extreme emotionalism or psychopathic tendencies. Never did He act as though He were walking in a daze or falling into trances and seeing visions.

Our lives must also be well balanced and Spirit-guided. The difference between the natural and the spiritual person is the matter of priorities. Where we place our values determines whether we are a carnal or a spiritual Christian.

Spending time sleeping, working, eating, paying bills, shopping, reading, recreation – these are good and normal routines of life. But we must have discipline to include the most significant activities – Prayer, Bible reading, Church, etc.

One of our most valuable possessions is the gift of time. It comes to each of us as a free gift from God.

Time can be abused, wasted, idled away, or slept away. Or it may be redeemed, conserved, budgeted, used wisely for self-improvement, spiritual growth, and the salvation of others.

Everyday is God's day and no man has more or less than 24 hours. We must use it wisely!

Mat 6:31-33

When Jesus is truly Lord of our life, nothing will be lacking in the natural realm. Our lives become truly balanced!

THE EARLY CHURCH ABLAZE! LESSON 10 – CHART 1

In Acts chapter 2, following the outpouring of the Holy Ghost, the church was infused with a new power and fervor that propelled them into action!

No longer were they fearful of Jewish leaders as on the night of Jesus' arrest. Now they boldly proclaimed Christ as Messiah.

This newborn church began evangelizing immediately, even on the Day of Pentecost.

We associate "church" with a building. But early believers had no buildings; they fellowshiped "from house to house." The "church" was the born again believers.

SIGNS AND WONDERS

The disciples ministered to the needs of everyone they met just as Christ had instructed them.

The Bible says, "Many wonders and signs were done by the apostles."

LAME MAN HEALED

Acts 3:1-5

One afternoon, Peter and John went to the Temple to pray. At the gate a lame beggar asked for money.

Vs. 6-11

Peter said they didn't have any money but, "In the name of Jesus, rise up and WALK." Taking the beggar by the hand, Peter pulled him upward. Suddenly the man felt strength in his feet and ankles! They actually supported him! Standing, then walking...and soon he was running!

There were many amazed spectators, so Peter just started preaching the gospel. The authorities sent guards to arrest Peter and John. They were kept in prison overnight and commanded not to speak to any man in Jesus' name. Peter kept on preaching and the miracles increased.

Act 5:15-16

"They brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them. There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one."

STEPHEN IS STONED

The determined Jews sought more drastic measures. Their animosity was vented toward Stephen, a deacon full of faith and the Holy Ghost.

Act 7:54-60

Having special anointing to perform miracles, Stephen was mightily used of the Spirit. No one could withstand his wisdom and power.

The Grecian Jews brought Stephen to trial. As lying witnesses presented false evidence, every eye was focused on Stephen. Mysteriorly, his face began to glow....like the face of an angel!

The angry mobs dragged Stephen to the streets. The official witnesses removed their outer robes and began the murderous deed. Amid flying stones Stephen appealed to Heaven.... not for mercy for himself, but forgiveness for his accusers.

Stephen's death signaled an immediate, all-out campaign against the Jerusalem church. Christians fled the holy city to remote areas of Judea and Samaria. To every city the believers fled, they continued preaching the Word.

Jewish authorities attempted to extinguish the ever-spreading flame of Christianity. They sentenced more of the apostles to overnight imprisonment. However, the persecution made the apostles more determined and fervent!

PETER IMPRISONED

Act 12:1-5

Herod killed James and then put Peter into prison. The church started praying day and night for his deliverance.

Vs. 6-11

An angel came to Peter in the prison and told him to get up, put his clothes on and follow him. The chains immediately fell off from Peter's hands. Each door clicked open as they approached. They passed all the guards and just kept going. The big iron gate opening to the city streets voluntarily swung wide as they approached. Peter thought he was dreaming.

Vs. 12-19

Peter went to the house where the believers were praying. Even though they had been praying for his deliverance, they were not prepared for Peter to be standing in their midst.

The next morning, Peter couldn't be found at the prison, and Herod commanded that the prison guards be put to death for letting Peter escape.

PAUL, APOSTLE TO THE GENTILES LESSON 10 – CHART 2

History describes Saul as short, partially bald, and having a rugged physique. While his physical appearance was not impressive, his zeal and personality were.

Saul persecuted the Christians. He wanted the gospel and all the believers exterminated.

Act 9:1-2

With letters of authority from the high priest, Saul journeyed to Damascus, about 140 miles north, to seek out refugee believers. He wanted to arrest and prosecute them, but something extraordinary happened.

Vs. 3-9

As Saul approached Damascus, an extremely bright light from Heaven suddenly beamed around him! Astonished, he fell from his horse to the ground. In a vision, Jesus appeared as the exalted Messiah of the Jews.

Saul's companions stood speechless. They saw the light and heard a voice, but couldn't understand the words. Only the frightened man on the ground understood.

When he got up from the ground, he could not see. He was taken on to Damascus and for three days he couldn't see. He didn't eat or drink during this time.

Vs. 10-19

After fasting three days, Saul's blindness was healed and he was baptized in Jesus' name by Ananias, one of the disciples that Saul had come to prosecute. The Bible tells us that Saul spoke in tongues as he received the Holy Ghost.

Vs. 20-22

Saul immediately started preaching the gospel!

Saul didn't return to Jerusalem for three years. When he did, his former friends didn't give him a warm welcome. They had heard about his conversion.

A kind, godly man named Barnabas introduced Saul to the Jerusalem church leaders. Saul stayed fifteen days and then the Lord warned him to leave Jerusalem. He fled to Tarsus and remained there for several years.

Different writings later on in the Bible suggest that Saul was disinherited by his family and numerous times he experienced beatings from synagogue authorities.

Meanwhile, a Gentile church was established in Syrian Antioch. The Jerusalem church leaders sent Barnabas to verify strange happenings. Barnabas discovered God's grace bringing blessing to Jews and Gentiles alike as they heard and accepted the gospel.

When the congregation began to increase, Barnabas recruited a helper who could discard traditional prejudices and wholeheartedly serve the Gentiles. That man was Saul of Tarsus! At last, the calling of God would be fulfilled in his life.

PAUL THE MISSIONARY

Together Saul and Barnabas preached for a full year in Antioch. The Holy Ghost called these two apostles to be the first foreign missionaries to the Gentiles.

Saul's name was changed to Paul. Paul's personal preaching ministry consisted chiefly of three missionary campaigns each beginning from the church in Antioch.

Paul and Barnabas teamed up with John Mark and they evangelized. Because the gospel had first been offered to the Jews, they usually visited the Jewish synagogue first.

Being distinguished visitors, they were often invited to speak in the synagogues. Paul would boldly preach that Jesus was the promised Messiah. This usually invoked the wrath of devout Jewish worshipers and leaders. They were usually thrown out the door, but not before converting many Gentiles.

Paul would encourage these followers to form a church. When it was firmly established, he and his staff would go to another city and repeat the procedure.

PAUL, THE PRISONER

At Caesarea, Paul received a warning from the prophet Agabus that persecution awaited him in Jerusalem. However, he continued his travel. Paul was seized by a Jewish mob and would have been slain had not Roman soldiers rescued him. He was sent then to prison.

Festus was the governor during Paul's first trial. King Agrippa and his sister, Bernice, were also at the trial and these dignitaries got to hear Paul speak.

The handcuffed prisoner related the story of his devout youth, his persecution of the church, his dramatic conversion at Damascus and his commission to the Gentiles. Festus thought he was crazy!

Act 26:24-28

King Agrippa made a commonly used excuse: "Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian." However "almost" was not good enough then and it is not good enough now.

It was decided that Paul did not deserve death or imprisonment, but he was sent to Rome for two years to be under military guard and confined in his own private lodging. Even though he was locked up, he could receive visitors, so he continued his preaching.

THE APOSTLE AND HIS EPISTLES

Paul's confinement surely was frustrating, but he did not complain about unchangeable situations. He learned all about contentment. He was not idle during this time, but was busy about the Kingdom continuing his letters to the church. Paul wrote 13 of the 21 New Testament books.

DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM LESSON 10 – CHART 3

The tragic destruction of Jerusalem was prophesied by Christ and other prophets. In A.D. 70, Titus, a Roman general, devastated the holy city and dispersed the Jewish people around the globe.

The hill on which the Temple stood was one seething hot sheet of flame. There was more blood flowing than fire raging. There were more Jews dead than living.

The Romans took terrible vengeance on the Jews for their stubborn resistance. As many as 500 victims a day were nailed to crosses outside the city. They continued this until there was no more wood for making crosses.

No wonder Christ had wept over the site of Jerusalem! He knew this tragic day was approaching.

Luk 21:20-24

The revolt ended on April 15, A.D. 73. After existing 1300 years, the Jewish state was abolished, not to be restored until the year of 1948.

In the fall of Jerusalem, few if any Christians perished. They escaped the doomed city finding refuge in the Jordan Valley. More than a million Jews perished. Despite oppression, the Jews prospered. They were ridiculed, feared and robbed, yet they still grew wealthy. They were massacred, but not annihilated.

The Jews have outlived the persecution of centuries and will continue to live to the end of time as the object of mingled contempt, admiration, and wonder of the world.

When at last the "times of the Gentiles" and their world rulership is completed, the Jews will again experience a complete restoration of their covenant promises.

THE CHURCH IN PERSECUTION LESSON 10 – CHART 4

The church suffered the sword of Roman persecution for more than 200 years following the apostolic era. Yet the church grew stronger!

The martyrs' blood became the seed that would reproduce for centuries to come.

PERSECUTION SPREADS THE GOSPEL

At the close of the first century, few of the original Twelve were still living. James, the brother of John, was the first to be martyred. Earlier, Stephen, one of the seven deacons, was stoned to death.

Initially, the sufferings were inflicted by the Jews. However, the passive attitude of the Roman government toward the Christians drastically changed.

James, a younger brother of Jesus, was slain in the Temple about A.D. 62. History indicates that Peter was crucified upside down and Paul was beheaded. The other apostles, with the exception of John, experienced horrible deaths of stoning, beatings, stabbings and various forms of torturous executions.

For the next 200 years, the church endured the sword of persecution. **Christ's followers were not diminished. Rather, their blood became the seed that reproduced for 19 centuries.**

In the years following the apostolic era, every Christian seemed to be a missionary. The soldier tried to win converts from his ranks. The prisoner sought to introduce his guards to Christ; the slave girl whispered the good news to her mistress.

Everyone who had experienced the joy of faith in Christ tried to bring others to conversion. Because of this, the number of believers grew at a rapid pace.

When rulers, who required respect for idolatrous gods, learned that a secret society in Rome worshiped an unknown God, they became alarmed. Christians were then forbidden to meet secretly.

Eventually, when some widespread catastrophe occurred such as fire, famine, flood or pestilence, it was blamed on the Christians. The rulers presumed the believers had made their gods angry.

Cruel laws were enacted and riots followed. Then the terrible cry, "To the lions with the Christians!" sounded all through the streets of Rome. Faithful Christians became the target for bloodthirsty spectator sports. Deadly duels between the gladiators, prisoners, slaves, criminals and wild beasts became favorite Roman amusements.

PERSECUTION OF NERO

Until the reign of Nero, Christianity was opposed, but it was tolerated. However, the great fire of A.D. 64 in Rome changed that. Although the actual cause was probably an accident, rumor labeled it otherwise.

When the emperor himself was suspected, he looked for scapegoats. Nero fingered the blame on Christians. A terrible persecution followed as thousands were tortured and executed. Professed Christians were first to be executed. Their death was made a sport. They were sewn into wild beasts' skins, torn to pieces by dogs or were burned at the stake.

It is believed that Peter was crucified upside down during this persecution in A.D. 67 and Paul was beheaded the following year.

Countless Christians gave their lives because of Nero's sadistic whims. Many victims were wrapped and smeared with tar pitch. Then they were fastened to tall poles in Nero's palace garden. Nero, attended by all his slaves, reclined upon a balcony to watch while the blazing human torches were set on fire.

Following Nero's reign was a new emperor, Vespasian. He was responsible for the Colosseum, a massive structure designed to house entertainment. Tier upon tier, sloping upward from a central arena were seats to accommodate almost 100,000 spectators.

History indicates that the Colosseum's grand opening was a 100 day exhibition of public games. More than 5,000 beasts brought from all parts of the world were slain in the bloody exhibits. It was in this blood-stained arena that Christians were stabbed to death or torn to pieces by ravenous tigers and lions.

CATACOMBS OF ROME

In A.D. 253, Valerian became emperor. At first, he appeared favorable to the Christians. But his policy changed after four years. It became against the law for Christians to get together for a meeting, and there were severe penalties for even professing to be a Christian.

Also included in the decree was the refusal to bury Christians in cemeteries. This forced believers to bury their dead in the "catacombs" of Rome, which were deep underground passageways or tunnels dug to obtain stone for building the city. If placed end to end, these tunnels would stretch some 500 miles long.

The slaves and convicts who had worked on the project told the Christians about this safe hiding place for both worship and burying their dead.

At night, Christians secretly entered the dark openings in the rock and passed along the darkened galleries. Soon they heard sweet music! In a brightly lit vaulted chamber, they found men and women huddled together, singing and worshiping God. Never had music been any sweeter!

DIOCLETIAN BURNS BIBLES

The years following Valerian's defeat were years of crisis for the empire, but tranquility for the church. For 40 years, they enjoyed peace.

The government was stabilized when Diocletian became emperor in A.D. 285. Nearly 20 years went by without a trace of anti-Christian policy.

However, the storm broke suddenly. The rapid growth of Christianity rivaled the old state religion, and many influential people again determined to crush it.

The first phase of the new persecution in A.D. 303 was a law ordering the destruction of all church buildings and for all Bibles to be burned. A second law ordered the arrest of preachers. The following year, another law ordered death to those who refused to sacrifice to the state gods.

Christianity was sternly prohibited and punished by torture and death. But in A.D. 381, less than 80 years afterward, Christianity became the official religion of the Roman Empire!

In a single step, Christianity rose from threat of extermination to a place of prominence beside the most powerful and influential throne of the world!

THE DECLINE IN CHRISTENDOM LESSON 10 – CHART 5

A.D. 30-150

In the first 100 years after the Day of Pentecost, Christians suffered many persecutions, but their basic doctrines did not change. When asked what was the most important commandment, Jesus answered:

Mar 12:29-31

“The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord: and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment. And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.”

Phillip asked Jesus to “shew us the Father.” Let’s see what Jesus said:

Joh 14:8-10

Christ stressed that the most important fact to understand about the Godhead is that God had robed Himself with human flesh to bring salvation. Because the invisible Father had made Himself visible in the person of Jesus Christ, we understand that Jesus was the Lord God of the Old Testament.

We have learned how Satan afflicted the church externally, using idolatrous Roman emperors to persecute and martyr believers. But after John’s death, about A.D. 100, a new strategy began. Heresies began to arise with Christianity. Heresies are opinions contrary to the true faith.

The greatest internal controversy involved the most important of the commandments: understanding how the one Lord, whom we must love with all our hearts, has revealed Himself to man.

During the last generation of the first century from A.D. 68 to 100, the church suffered severe persecution. But we know very little about this period of history. When the curtain rises about A.D. 120 with writings of the earliest church fathers, Christianity in many aspects was quite different from the days of Peter and Paul.

A.D. 150-300

In the last half of the second century, heresies became a serious threat to the church.

One departure from the truth was “**Gnosticism**.” Gnostics claimed to have a unique, mysterious knowledge. They taught that our flesh was evil; only the unseen, spiritual realm

was good. This teaching was false, since the Bible states that our bodies – which can be seen – are the temple of the Holy Ghost.

Another Gnostic teaching was that since Christ was perfect and sinless, and flesh is inherently evil, He could not have had a fleshly body while on Earth. This is proven untrue in 1 & 2 John. Scripture says that if any man believes not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, he is a deceiver and an antichrist.

Another false teaching of the second century was that of the “**Montanists**.” Its founder declared himself to be the mouthpiece of the Holy Ghost. Elevating himself above the authority of Scripture, he proclaimed the immediate coming of Christ, strict self-denial, fasting, and abstinence from meat. He also encouraged his followers not to marry. This was heresy.

Tertullian, a brilliant lawyer reared in northern Africa, was responsible for introducing a new theology about the Godhead called the **trinity**. This theory later became the central foundation of the Roman church.

Not long after this, there were those that sought to change the original baptism in Jesus’ name to the titles.

One of the greatest teachers in the third century was **Sabellius**. He taught that there was one person in the Godhead. Father, Son, and Holy Ghost were not distinct persons, but “modes” of one divine person. God was Father in creation, Son in redemption, and Holy Ghost in regeneration.

A.D. 300-400

Constantine, the new emperor, became a Christian during this time. In A.D. 313, **Constantine’s Edict of Toleration** was put into force and this officially ended the Christian persecution.

For more than 200 years, no Christian had been safe from accusation and death. However, with this law, persecution abruptly ceased.

Instead, favors were showered upon Christianity. Money was given to the churches that had been demolished. Churches began to arise everywhere.

Although heathen worship was still tolerated, the official pagan sacrifices ceased. In many places, heathen temples were converted to churches.

Since Christians had previously been observing Sunday as a day of rest and worship, the emperor made the practice official throughout the empire. But the public games were continued, tending to make the day of rest more a holiday than a holy day.

Although the emperor claimed to be a Christian, his personal character lacked spiritual virtues.

The **Council of Nicea** in A.D. 325 is known as the first church council of the Catholic Church. This meeting was called in order to harmonize the facts and to establish universal rules.

A doctrine was established on the premise that the Son has always existed with the Father. This became known as the Nicene Creed. All who opposed this creed were ex-communicated and severely persecuted.

At the **Council of Constantinople** in A.D. 381, the Creed of Nicea was declared to be the sole legal religion in the empire. In addition, the Holy Spirit was affirmed to be a "Person" within the unity of the Godhead, equal to the Father and the Son.

So the doctrine of the trinity was fully established by law. Almost all major pagan religions acclaim their supreme deity as a trinity.

To attribute to the Godhead three separate personalities was unscriptural and unacceptable to those who believed in three manifestations of one God. While most accepted the trinity without verifying it in the Bible, a few continued to question...but at the cost of their lives!

A.D. 400-500

Greek philosophers had introduced some strange doctrines and heathen practices into the Catholic Church in the second century.

Thousands of heathen joined the Catholic Church after it became an honor to be a Christian. The mere association with Christianity secured a passport to political, military and social promotion.

No longer was Christianity transforming the world. Rather, the world was changing Christianity!

Here are a few of the radical, unscriptural changes that were made:

- "Elders" or preachers became priests.
- Bishops ruled over the clergy.
- One bishop (the "pope") ruled over all the others.
- The pope held authority over everyone and was personally responsible to no one.
- Sprinkling was substituted for baptism by immersion.
- Infant baptism was initiated.
- Magical powers were ascribed to "relics" (bones, hair, clothing, etc. of martyrs and saints).
- Images of martyrs, saints, the Virgin and Christ were worshiped.
- Candles were burned in honor of dead saints.
- Prayers were offered for the dead.

Paganistic forms, superstitions, and ceremonies crept into the worship of the Catholic Church.

The humility and holiness of an earlier age were replaced with ambition, pride, and arrogance.

A.D. 500-1500 DARK AGES

By end of the fifth century, countless unscriptural doctrines associated with heathen religions were observed.

In A.D. 570, Muhammad, a descendant of Ishmael, son of Abraham was born. Muhammad came into contact with Jews and Christian, and learned something of their religions. Claiming to have received revelations from the angel Gabriel, he established the religion of **Muhammadanism**, which is also called Islam and its followers are called Muslims.

These teachings were later collected and written in the *Koran*, the sacred book of the Muhammadans.

Islam promised special privileges and pleasures in the next world to men who fell in battle while fighting for the faith. Because of this, the horsemen fought with reckless rage, fearless of death.

His fundamental teaching was: There is but one God, Allah, and Muhammad is his prophet. Muhammad died in 632, but his influence lived on and is still alive today.

The Catholic Church and the Muhammadans fought Holy Wars or Crusades to attain the Holy Land; however, it wasn't until World War I that the English conquered Palestine.

The Roman Catholic Church sank low in its morals. To receive release from the penalty of sin, one could pay the Roman church a sum of money and receive an "indulgence," or an official statement of release. Indulgences could be purchase for oneself, for friends, and relatives who had already died. The sale of indulgences was a huge source of income for the Roman church.

CHRISTIANITY REFORMS LESSON 10 – CHART 6

A.D. 1000-1400

In the 11th century, a French group who were Spirit-filled and known as the **Waldenses** emphasized biblical authority. The Roman Catholic Pope decreed that this group should be destroyed.

A unique group known as the **Albigenses** also emerged. They preached boldly against the Catholic Church doctrines, advocating a holy and Spirit-filled life. In 1208, the Pope called for a Crusade against this religious group. The entire community was slain. But their blood fell as seed that soon sprouted again.

The road to reformation was paved not only by religious men, but also by a revival of learning. There was a rebirth of learning and education known as the **Renaissance**.

In England, a protest movement was begun by **John Wycliffe** for freedom from the Roman Catholic power over the state. He insisted that Christ, not the pope, was Head of the church, and the Bible, not the Catholic Church, was the sole authority for the believer. In 1382, Wycliffe completed the first manuscript translation of the English New Testament.

A.D. 1400-1500

John Huss was an advocate of Wycliffe's writings. He died a martyr in 1415 because of his firm stand against the Roman Catholic system. Although his voice was stilled, his death ignited reformation.

In 1455, one of the greatest thrusts of the Reformation was the invention of the **printing press**. Prior to this invention, books had been circulated only as rapidly as they could be copied by hand. A Bible during the Dark Ages cost a year's wages.

Gutenberg's printing press brought the Scriptures into the hands of the common man for the first time. Reading the Bible was a privilege which could now be enjoyed by everyone. As people read the New Testament for themselves, they discovered that the Roman church differed greatly from the apostles' teaching.

A.D. 1500-1600

Pope Leo X needed large sums of money to complete St. Peter's Church in Rome. He dispatched agents throughout the empire selling certificates. With these "indulgences," one could receive for himself or his friends pardon of all sins without confession or repentance to a priest. The system worked successfully. It was easier to buy "remission of sin" than to say prayers.

Such deception aroused a Catholic monk named **Martin Luther**. Luther wrote a document that listed 95 statements regarding the sale and abuse of indulgences. His word spread and sale of indulgences plummeted to a standstill!

Written from a sincere heart and concern for the people, Luther had not intended to ignite a revolution in the Roman church he loved so well. However, Luther had unknowingly touched a most sensitive spot in the Roman Catholic system!

By raising a question about indulgences, Luther shook his church. His bold statements seemed to loosen the tight grip with which the priests had held their people for so long. The Church of Rome was not merely stirred...it was shaken to its very foundation!

The more Luther studied, the more Roman church pillars began crumbling! Now he saw that the attack was not merely against the abuse of indulgences, but rather the whole government and authority on which Catholicism was based.

Martin Luther's followers became known as **Lutherans**. The spiritual light he embraced was "justification by faith." This was only a small step, yet a step in the right direction.

Another protest movement began in 1525 and involved a group called the **Anabaptists**. They were called this because of their practice of rebaptism. They taught that Christians should separate themselves from the world, should not hold government offices or serve in the armed forces, take an oath, or sue in courts. Many other religious groups persecuted them because of their strict teachings.

The Reformation in England was somewhat different from other countries. King Henry VIII broke from Rome in 1534 because the pope would not sanction his divorce. He started the **Episcopalian** Church. This church continues to remain closer to the teaching and practices of the Catholic Church than most reformed churches.

Two more early reformers of the Roman church were **John Calvin** and **John Knox**. Knox changed the church government and helped established the **Presbyterian** Church. The church was organized by Calvin and extremely influential.

Thomas Cartwright led the Puritans. This was a group of people that wished to purify the Church of England.

A.D. 1600-1700

In 1612 the first **Baptist church** was formed. They separated from the Church of England because of their baptismal practices.

The first American colonists in 1620 were called **Pilgrims**. Those who came nine years later were called **Puritans**.

The middle 1600s produced a most interesting group of reformers. A spiritual awakening came with experiences from God similar to those of the early apostolic times. The movement was called **Quakers** and many of them spoke with other tongues.

The Anabaptists became known as the **Mennonites**. Once rejected during the Reformation, these peaceful, industrious, and highly respected citizens came to be honored because of their doctrine of separation of church and state.

A.D. 1700-1800

During the 18th century, the **Moravians** became the first Protestant body to take seriously the great commission.

Jonathan Edwards was an outstanding intellectual figure in colonial America. Edwards preached fiery sermons that shook New England. Edwards' revivals had strong emotional and physical manifestations. Men and women fell to the floor weeping and repenting as he preached.

George Whitefield was a great pulpit orator, stirring the hearts of untold thousands both in England and America.

Charles Wesley was a poet whose hymns have enriched every congregation.

His brother, **John Wesley**, was the undisputed leader and statesman of the movement. He helped establish the **Methodist** church. The name came from Wesley's teaching "methods" of living holy for God. Wesley began preaching "the witness of the Spirit" and holy living. Early Methodists would shout and fall out in trances, speaking in tongues.

Circuit riding became an established Methodist practice. Traveling on horseback from settlement to settlement, riders preached every day in a different township. Dying churches were infused with life and new interest in **foreign missionaries** began.

The Wesleys also brought the **Sunday school** to the New World.

A.D. 1800-1900

This era brought old fashioned **camp meetings**. These gatherings normally continued several days and nights with ministers from various denominations preaching. At night, campfires blazed between the long rows of tents and thousands joined in singing hymns.

Charles G. Finney was one of the great revivalists during this time.

In 1830, the Second Great Awakening fostered a new major denomination called the **Disciples of Christ**. Their goal was to restore churches to apostolic purity.

The **Adventists** formed a group in 1846.

During the second half of the 19th century there were few orators who could compare with **Charles Spurgeon**. He spoke to thousands and his printed sermons were read by millions.

Rising to fame as a world evangelist was **Dwight L. Moody**. The Moody Bible Institute is a lasting memorial to its great founder.

About 1800, the "holiness" issue surfaced, particularly among the Methodist. Following an anti-holiness statement of the Methodist church, about 25 Holiness and Pentecostal groups were formed, many calling themselves **Church of God**.

THE LATTER-DAY OUTPOURING LESSON 10 – CHART 7

The Pentecostal revival began with a glorious outpouring at the dawn of the 20th century. As the century progressed, the revival continued to grow in truth and in numbers, as believers embraced biblical doctrines taught and practiced by the early church.

1901 – Topeka, Kansas

One of the Holiness groups of the late 19th century was formed by Charles Parham, a 27 year old minister of Topeka, Kansas. His desire to search the Word and deepen his consecration led

to the opening of a Bible school in October 1900. There were 40 students that joined him to discover more truth.

A question arose among the students about Acts 2. Was the Holy Ghost baptism always accompanied by speaking with other tongues? Was this experience still available? After prayerful study, the group concluded that speaking with other tongues always accompanied by the Holy Spirit baptism in the New Testament.

A few days before the end of 1900, day and night services were held at the Bible school. For the first time, they began seeking the baptism of the Holy Ghost – expecting to speak with other tongues!

Then on New Year's Day, 1901, it happened! A student asked her instructor to lay hands upon her that she might receive the Holy Ghost. As Parham prayed, she began to speak with other tongues with floods of joy and laughter.

By the third day, many had received like experiences. No two were talking the same language and no one understood the other's speech. Twelve ministers of different faiths were among those that received the Holy Ghost.

Large Christian denominations believed in the Holy Spirit, but they did not teach that speaking with unknown tongues was the first evidence of the Spirit's infilling.

From this time forward, Pentecostals began to teach that receiving the baptism of the Holy Ghost would always be evidenced by speaking in an unknown language.

News of this phenomenon spread far and wide, and soon many towns were visited with the fiery Holy Ghost phenomenon. Miracles and healings were also taking place. People were healed of blindness, cancer, and other diseases. Hundred were converted and baptized.

A black Holiness preacher named W.J. Seymour was intrigued by this unique Spirit-outpouring. In 1906, he was invited to hold a meeting in a small Holiness church in Los Angeles.

1906 – Azusa Street

Seymour's first message was found in Acts chapter 2. Although he had not yet received the Holy Ghost, he preached that speaking in tongues was the evidence of the gift.

A wave of protest was ignited! When Seymour returned for the afternoon service, the door was locked. His unique message was unwelcome! Homeless and penniless, Seymour was invited to the home of a sympathetic onlooker. After several days of prayer meetings in the home, people became hungry for God's blessings.

On April 9, 1906, six people were gloriously filled with the Holy Ghost. For three days and nights, hundreds pushed into the little house to see what was happening.

The city was stirred! As the people came, they were captivated by the power and many were healed of terminal diseases.

On April 12, 1906, Seymour was baptized with the Holy Ghost. The house actually shook under the violent praising of the hungry people.

Soon the great crowds required larger accommodations. Services were moved to a former Methodist church on Azusa Street. For three years, this building housed a mighty revival.

No musical instruments were used; none were needed. The worship was literally Spirit-inspired with bands of angels being occasionally glimpsed by those under the power of the Spirit.

No offerings were taken, but the Lord supplied financial needs.

For three years the revival continued day and night. **The secret for the Azusa Street revival was prayer.** God never sends torrents of blessings without sacrifice. Before the services began, people gathered for long prayer sessions. Upon finishing preaching, Seymour would fall upon his knees and begin to pray.

From all over the world they came. Missionaries from other countries returned to America to find out about this new experience.

Because courageous men and women hungered for God and received the message of Pentecost, we now freely enjoy the blessings of this experience!

AZUSA STREET REVIVAL



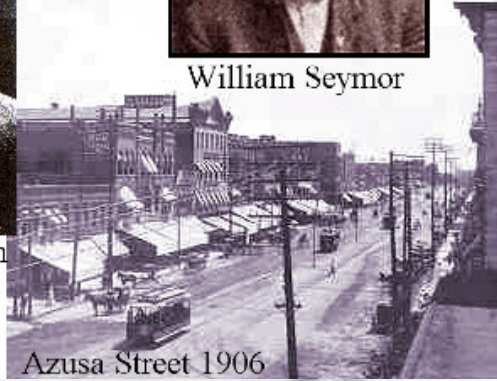
Frank Bartleman



William Seymour



Charles Parham



Azusa Street 1906



1914 New Organizations

In 1914 a group called the Assemblies of God formed an organization teaching the Pentecostal experience.

More light...more truth...more revelation! Filled with the fresh experience of the Holy Spirit baptism, men began searching the Word with new fervor.

R.E. McAlister began studying about New Testament water baptism. His discovery sent shock waves across the new Pentecostal movement!

McAlister pointed out during a worldwide camp meeting in Los Angeles that nowhere in the New Testament were believers ever baptized in the titles – Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. Baptism was **ALWAYS** administered in the name of Jesus Christ!

Rediscovering this biblical water baptismal formula prompted men to begin studying the Trinitarian theory. Again, the truth that had repeatedly surfaced throughout the past 2000 years came into focus: **One God has revealed Himself as Father in creation, Son in redemption, and the Holy Ghost in recreated human spirits.**

This scriptural illumination resulted in the formation of other Pentecostal organizations: the United Pentecostal Church, Pentecostal Assemblies of the Word, Assemblies of the Lord Jesus Christ, Worldwide Pentecostal Fellowship, and other groups.

1940 – Instruction About Gifts of Spirit

Most Spirit-filled believers now understood speaking with tongues as the first of God's gifts. But few realized that the Holy Spirit baptism is a gateway into the spiritual heritage of mighty supernatural gifts. Another wave of the Spirit brought new light concerning the gifts of the Spirit.

1950s

During the 1950s an enormous spiritual tidal wave began to envelop the religious world. All of Christianity, both Catholics and Protestant, felt its dynamic influence.

The power of the Holy Spirit began to sweep from one denomination to another, blending true searchers for truth into one body...the body of Christ.

Today

An estimated 50 million people living today have received the gift of the Holy Ghost. And the end is not here yet! Who knows how many more will receive it before the rapture.

Church history reveals that most of the leading denominations began in deep Christian belief and fervor. Gradually, as years passed, much of the reformers' original fervor died out and most became formal and cold.

Scripture indicates that dark days are ahead for the last generation of the church – as well as the world. Yet Christ has promised continuous victory until He comes.

Now that we have traveled nearly 200 years in our study, church history ends – but the church does not. New chapters are continually being written for the church. We must help make history from this point on.

SIGNS OF THE END (GLOBAL) LESSON 11 – CHART 1

(It is important to include current events in this lesson.)

Christ's disciples came to Him one day with a probing question:

Mat 24:1-3

Jesus did not leave His disciples in a state of uncertainty. He pinpointed a particular generation of people who would witness a rapid series of astounding events. The grand finale would be His coming in the clouds of Heaven.

There are 318 references to the personal return of Christ in the New Testament alone.

Jesus and His apostles listed several specific world conditions that would exist during the lifetime of a single generation. By examining these signs, we may accurately determine whether ours is the last generation.

Wars and Rumors of Wars

Presently, we are experiencing the tremors of the prophetic nightmare of the great tribulation.

Mat 24:6-7

"And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars; see that ye be not troubled; for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers (various) places."

From the moment of the explosion of the first atomic bomb, a mushroom-shaped cloud hangs over our world, threatening the future of every human.

Wars have been fought in almost every age since the time of Christ. Yet warfare in our century has become the norm. Seething conflicts brew constantly.

Until 1914, international war was unknown. Then World Wars I and II affected the entire globe. More than 100 million people have been killed in wars since the beginning of the 19th century.

Technology has heightened the threat of global warfare. The atomic bomb was just the beginning of what was to come. Even now, the average nuclear bomb contains between 100 to 1000 times more explosive forces than the bomb dropped on Hiroshima.

Many nations now have nuclear weapons. The world is falling right in line with the Bible prophecy of a coming major nuclear war. The danger is that as more nations obtain nuclear warfare, the threat is much greater, and the lack of control over its use is practically gone. It is now in the hands of some of the most dangerous men. Yet God has allowed it to be. He has a plan, and it will not be executed until He is ready for it to be.

POVERTY, FAMINE, AND PESTILENCE

The news media has visualized the reality of famine in our world. The stark faces, the piercing eyes and swollen bodies of starving children make us all keenly aware of another sign characterizing the end time.

Luk 21:11

"And great earthquakes shall be in different places, and famines, and pestilences (diseases); and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven."

- Statistics in 2006 showed that 986 million people lived below the international poverty level, earning less than \$1 per day.
- About 9.7 million children die before they reached their 5th birthday. Deaths are due to starvation and diseases related to malnourishment.
- Every day almost 16,000 children die from hunger-related causes. That is one child every five seconds.
- In 2007, 862 million people across the world were hungry and without proper nourishment.
- One of our most devastating diseases is AIDS, and records show that 42 million people were living with AIDS in 2005.

EARTHQUAKES INCREASE

A third identifying sign is earthquakes. The present generation has experienced more earthquakes than any other in history.

(Discuss recent earthquakes.)

Almost daily, we read of an earthquake somewhere in the world, and they will continue to increase in number and magnitude until the end of time.

PLEASURE SEEKING

2 Tim 3:1-5

Pursuit of pleasure has become one of America's major industries.

- In 1977, Americans spent \$160 billion on leisure and recreation according to *U.S. News and World Report*.
- In 1994, *Business Week* listed the figure as \$341 billion.
- In 2002, the figure was an astounding \$628 billion, with each American spending approximately \$2,079 on entertainment alone.

HEART FAILURE

Notice this familiar characteristic:

Luk 21:25-28

Men's hearts failing them for fear....This is an exact description of our day! While the science of preventative medicine has developed to its highest level in history, so has heart disease climbed along with it!

Heart attacks are the leading cause of death all over the world.

IMMORALITY

Luk 17:26-30

In Noah's day of unrestrained wickedness and immorality, every imagination and thought was continually evil. Lot lived in Sodom, a city plagued by homosexuality.

With homosexuality and perversion flourishing as it is in our nation and world, Jesus must have referred to our generation!

- A 2000 census reported nearly a million gays and lesbians in the United States.

Of San Francisco's total population of 765,000, an estimated 120,000 are homosexuals. The San Francisco school board voted to change its family life curriculum to reflect homosexual lifestyles.

The most astounding event of 2007 concerning homosexuality was the passage of a law by the California legislature effectively banning the words "Mom and Dad" and "husband and wife" from the schoolroom. The law also orders public schools to allow boys to use girls restrooms and locker rooms, and vice versa, if they so choose. Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger signed this law into force.

It is legal to marry the same sex in Massachusetts and California.

Having been exploited across America, homosexuality is now accepted by many as a normal, alternate lifestyle. But God brought swift judgment upon Sodom when this sin prevailed. Sexual perversion is an abomination in God's sight!

- In 2004, there were 1.5 million unwed mothers in the United States.
- In 2004, one in three marriages ended in divorce.

KNOWLEDGE INCREASES

Daniel, an Old Testament prophet, gave us this insight:

Dan 12:4

"But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased."

Two signs are mentioned here: an **increase in human knowledge** and in **travel**.

During most of the world's history, human knowledge made no strides. But with the invention of the printing press five centuries ago, the picture changed. Only during the last century, however, have technological advances produced the inventions enjoyed today.

Our grandfathers traveled in carriages similar to those of Pharaoh's day around 3,400 years ago. One hundred years ago, there were no automobiles, airplanes, electric lights, telephones, radios or TVs. Horses provided most of the transportation until the 20th century. Man now has been to the moon and back many times, traveling at a speed of 25,000 miles per hour or more.

In 1969, man's knowledge doubled every 10 years. By 1973, it doubled every five years. In 2007, man's educational knowledge doubled in a little less than 2 years!

SIGNS OF THE END (RELIGIOUS) LESSON 11 – CHART 2

APOSTASY AND WORLDINESS

2 Tim 4:1-4

People today will not endure sound doctrine. They want to continue on their lifestyles of sin. They have "itching ears," or in other words, they want the preachers to tell them what they want to hear, but they do not want to hear the truth from God's Word.

Several major denominations now have a sexual code of ethics that eliminates sin as a major factor in sexual relations. A report entitled "Sexuality and the Human Community" recommended removing all restrictions and allowing unmarried adults the freedom to live together with the blessing of the church.

Because members are busy pursuing other interest, numerous congregations only have one service per week, and many schedule no services at all during the vacation months of July and August.

FALSE CHRISTS AND CULTS

The rise and development of cults and mystic religions have indeed been astounding. Never have so many flourished.

We will just touch on a few of the many:

- Korean leader Sun Myung Moon states that at the age of 16, Jesus appeared to him and asked him to continue the work he had started 2000 years earlier. He claims to be

humanity's savior. He openly admits that he thinks he is God and he expects to be worshipped. His followers are known as the "Moonies." You will find them on a regular basis out selling flowers. They have over 1000 front organization that they use to get money and with this money, they buy influence. The Moonies are a dangerous mind control cult with millions of followers and billions of dollars.

- One of history's most chilling episodes featured a false christ in the 70s named Rev. Jim Jones. Had his supporters observed the warning about false christs, their tragic fate could have been averted. Jones called himself God and claimed to have actually created the heavens and Earth. News of the 900-plus mass suicide sent shock waves around the church world.
- The mid 70s also brought about the UFO cult, otherwise known as Heaven's Gate. An unmarried, middle-aged couple called Bo & Peep founded this cult. They claimed that they would lead their followers to Heaven in a spacecraft. The couple said they had both come from the "heavenly kingdom" into the wombs of women as space fetuses with a mission to prepare others for the Second Coming via UFOs. This cult ended when the congregation drank a lethal mixture of Phenobarbital and vodka and settled back to die. They were found dead, all dressed in identical black clothing with Nike shoes on, and all neatly laid out on mattresses.
- The decade of the 80s brought even greater shock waves to millions on April 25, 1982. In more than 20 metropolitan areas, readers were astonished when they opened their newspapers and were greeted with a full-page display boldly announcing: "THE CHRIST IS NOW HERE." The ad continued with more clues. The soon-to-be-announced Christ is a world teacher for all humanity. He is a modern man concerned with modern problems – political, economic and social – and claims extraordinary spiritual powers.

His location is known only to a very few. He will communicate to the entire world via satellite TV. He claims to possess the answer for world peace, thus preventing a third World War. Assuming the name of "Lord Maitreya" he claims to be the ultimate leader of all religions. Behind all the promotion is a vast network known as the "New Age Movement." This man is head of the Unification Church.

Working under the subtle ply of "goodwill for all" the New Age Movement has laid its groundwork for more than 100 years. New Agers have support of some of the most powerful and influential world leaders.

Their goal is to introduce a new world order and religion. Several years ago the New Age Movement boasted more than 10,000 organizations and religious cults within the US and Canada alone! This is not 10,000 people, but 10,000 organizations and cults.

Oprah Winfrey is leading millions of people into the New Age Movement and away from Truth.

The New Age Movement has been called “the fastest growing alternative belief system in the country.”

- Occult leader David Koresh, head of Branch Davidians, an offshoot of the Seventh Day Adventist Church, held a 51-day standoff nightmare in Waco, TX. Koresh and his followers set up a large compound near Waco because he believed himself to be the final prophet. A 1993 raid ended with 74 dead including Koresh and 25 children.
- Warren Jeffs, a self-proclaimed prophet, set up a polygamist (plural marriages) occult in Eldorado, TX. In 2008, officials raided the compound and sent Jeffs to prison. Jeffs was part of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints.

WITCHCRAFT

In Paul's letter to a young pastor, Timothy, he outlines several tragic changes among some Christians:

1 Tim 4:1

“Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils.”

Since the early 70s our world has experienced an explosion in occult interest. Numerous Christians, dissatisfied with traditional, ritualistic religion, have turned to the occult for new excitement and fulfillment.

However, it now seems that the wave of occultism is more than a fad. The average citizen actually accepts occult and psychic data as fact.

Even educated, professional people often participate in séances, witchcraft, fortunetelling, psychic healing and astrology. Criminal investigators have used “mediums” to assist in solving tough cases.

Excessive interest in the occult is prevalent in our society. However, in Great Britain, approximately 50% of the people are involved in some degree, and only 2% attend any type church. Great Britain also claims over 8,000 practicing witches, and France has 60,000 sorcerers.

Astrology and horoscopes are a thriving business. Horoscope columns are in just about every newspaper and all kinds of magazines.

Another popular occult practice is spiritism, or receiving messages from the dead. In spiritism, a medium stimulates a trance during a séance, and then receives messages from the dead. Floating objects, magical writing, table lifting, ghosts, and other supernatural incidents are all popular forms of spiritism.

Anti-religious books and films such as *Harry Potter* encourage children to experiment with the occult.

The occult has existed since biblical times, but never has it flourished as in our generation. Realizing the fascination and influence of the occult, Christ warned us to be aware of its hidden dangers.

EXPANSION AND REVIVAL!

Not all the signs are negative. God is going to pour out a great revival in the last days.

Act 2:17-18

“And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: and on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy.”

Jesus also predicted that the gospel of the kingdom would be preached worldwide. This is why we send missionaries around the world preaching the gospel of Jesus Christ to all nations and all flesh, that the Spirit might fall on them who believe.

SIGNS OF THE END (ISRAEL) LESSON 11 – CHART 3

ISRAEL REGATHERED

After explaining the signs that would usher His return, Christ told a parable about a fig tree. Throughout Scripture Christ warned us that when the fig tree begins to “shoot forth” with leaves, the end is near.

Luk 21:29-32

On May 14, 1948, Israel became a nation. As expected, the fig tree was adopted as the Israeli national symbol. Therefore, the “last generation” began in 1948.

Jesus said that the generation living at the restoration of the Jewish nation would witness Christ’s return. We are that generation! Of that group who witnessed Israel’s restoration, some will still be living at the coming of Christ.

The re-gathering of Jews into the land of Palestine was a gradual development. In 1917, less than 25,000 Jews were in the land. By 1922, there were 83,000, and by year 1935, 300,000. By 1945, there were over 500,000. Today the population surpasses 5.4 million.

The Star of David flies gloriously over a nation of miracles. Scattered to the four corners of the globe, she has proven Ezekiel’s prophecy precisely. The “scattered bones” have regathered and resurrected to become a thriving, prosperous nation!

The prophecies also predicted a major transformation of the land:

Isa 35:1

"The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose."

It is no surprise that Israel's second biggest export is roses.

Isaiah declared that Israel would be a major exporter of fruits:

Isa 27:6

"He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit."

It is difficult to believe that only a generation ago the land was desolate of vegetation. As soon as the Jews were allowed to return, they went to work. Marshes and swamps were drained. Land was graded, soil restored, stones and boulders were removed. Today, large areas are under cultivation.

Forests have been replanted. Hundreds of thousands of fruit trees are producing. Israel is now a major exporter of fruit to the entire world.

Tel Aviv, which a generation ago was a stretch of sand dunes, is now a thriving, metropolitan city. However, Jerusalem is the capital and cultural center of the nation.

A CITY REGAINED

Jerusalem, more than any other city of the world, will play a prominent role in end-time events. The holy city itself is yet another signpost of Christ's return.

Luk 21:24

"And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled."

The recovery of Old Jerusalem in June 1967 is perhaps the greatest fulfillment of prophecy in our times. On June 5, 1967, the Six-Day War broke out. From the heights of the Old City, artillery shells began exploding. For two days, homes, public buildings and hotels felt the fury of the bombardment.

Within two days, Jerusalem, the Mount of Olives, Bethlehem, and all of the East Bank were in Israeli control.

After 1,897 years, Jerusalem was again controlled by the Jews, signaling that the "times of the Gentiles" had almost expired!

The triumphant return to the holy city has been bittersweet. Israel's neighbors have never rejoiced over the Jew's restoration to their homeland.

CONFLICT OF THE NATIONS

Christ predicted that the Jewish people would recapture Jerusalem, and then He added that hatred for the chosen nation would be revived to new extremes. Gentiles would exalt themselves over the Jews and seek their destruction.

The Russians' cruel mistreatment of the Jews is second only to that of Adolf Hitler. For many years Christians living in Russia have been severely oppressed. Adolph Hitler determined to exterminate the Jewish race. He was unsuccessful, but perhaps Hitler initiated a new revival of hatred for the Jews.

Old Testament prophet Zechariah described Jerusalem as a "cup of trembling" and a "burdensome stone" for all people:

Zec 12:1-3

Ezekiel's prophecies concerning Israel and her enemies are so specific that they resemble a modern geography textbook. Enemy nations can be positively identified centuries later!

Eze 38:15-16

"And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army. And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes."

The prophet pinpoints a warring army "out of the north parts." Since all geographical directions in the Bible are in relation to Israel, by drawing a line northward we note the vast territory to be occupied by Russia.

Without a doubt, Russia heads the great northern confederacy of Ezekiel, chapters 38-39. (For more details, suggest that these two chapters be read later.)

Ezekiel also names Russia's allies in this mighty conflict as Persia (which is modern Iran), Ethiopia, Libya, Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Romania, Bulgaria, Yugoslavia and Turkey.

Why would Russia and her allies wish to attack Israel? Certainly the largest country in the world would not need Israel's land surface. What would compel this mighty nation to single out a small country of 3-4 million people?

Ezekiel gives "greed" as a motive:

Israel is destined to become a very wealthy nation. She is without doubt the economic marvel of the world. The Middle East contains two-thirds of the world's proven oil reserves – and oil is vital to modern civilization.

Nor can vast chemical resources in the Dead Sea be ignored. Its minerals are estimated to be worth more than one quadrillion dollars.

A final reason could be that Israel is the land bridge to three continents: Europe, Asia and Africa.

Every Israeli prime minister has repeatedly expressed fear of the Soviet Union. And according to Ezekiel, the vicious paw of the Russian bear could strike at any moment.

Israel's conflict with the nations is another signpost pointing toward the end of time.

BLOOD SACRIFICES RESTORED

Christ's discourse also predicted that after Israel had been regathered, a temple would be rebuilt with a "Holy Place" and the Mosaic system of blood sacrifices resumed:

Mat 24:15-16

"When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, whoso readeth, let him understand then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountain."

Paul also indicated a new temple would be adorned with a "new God":

2 The 2:4

"Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God."

Even at the present time, Israel is ready to lay the cornerstone in the rebuilding of the Temple. The mosque that sits on the ancient site of Solomon's Temple, which was erected in Old Testament times, will be removed and a new temple patterned after the old one will be rebuilt in its place, so that the blood sacrifices can begin.

There are a great number of Orthodox Jews who anticipate the reinstituting of animal sacrifice in the near future.

Israel has been regathered and restored as a nation. But she has come in unbelief, still rejecting her true Messiah. Surrounded by enemy nations, she is groping for solutions to her problems. Many still long for Messiah to come.

The setting is complete for the Man of Sin, impersonating the true Christ, to become the "abomination" who will bring "desolation" to the Jewish nation.

THE BEGINNING OF GENTILE KINGDOMS LESSON 11 – CHART 4

If you are wondering whether the next world superpower will be Russia, China, or the United States, you will be fascinated to know that the Bible has already declared who it shall be!

The story began centuries ago while the Israelites were held captive in the land of Babylon. King Nebuchadnezzar had undisputed dominion over a vast majority of the known world. Therefore, he also had reason to wonder about the future. What other kingdoms could he conquer?

While asleep, the form of a great image appeared. So impressed was the king by the dream, he awoke deeply troubled. But before he could collect his thoughts, the dream faded from memory. Magicians and wise men were unable to explain the dream.

In a mad rage, the emperor threatened to execute the wise men of the court. Then Daniel promised to give the interpretation.

This dramatic prophecy traces the course of history from that day to ours – and beyond! The dream describes five Gentile world empires, four of them past and the other yet to come. Had Israel never disobeyed, she could have become the dominant world power.

THE HEAD OF GOLD (Babylon)

The head of gold was Babylon, which ruled the Jews and the Middle East at the time of the dream. The Babylonian kingdom was begun by Nebuchadnezzar. The kingdom lasted from 606 B.C. to 538 B.C. It was a beautiful, prominent city that held much influence. The Hanging Gardens of Babylon were one of the Seven Wonders of the World. The city's 14 square miles were guarded by walls 350' high and 87' thick. Over 1,000,000 inhabitants of the city never thought it would fall, but it did.

The golden head was an absolute autocracy ruled by one man. God perfectly describes the kingdom of Babylon. Historians say that everything that pertained to the life and worship of Babylonians was made of gold.

THE BREAST AND ARMS OF SILVER (MEDIA-PERSIA)

In 538 B.C. Babylon fell to the Medes' and Persians' second world dominion, which is represented by the silver chest and arms. Darius was the king of the Medes. The Persians eventually became dominant. This kingdom, initially a dual kingdom as portrayed by the two arms, was to last until 330 B.C. The Medo-Persian kingdom succeeded Babylon at the end of the Jews' 74-year captivity.

Two nations comprised the dual kingdom of the Medes and Persians. It was inferior to the Babylonian Empire as silver is to gold, but not in its power, for it overthrew Babylon. Only in its form of government, wealth, luxury and glory were the Medes and Persians inferior to the Babylonians.

THE BELLY AND THIGHS OF BRASS (GREECE)

The Medo-Persian kingdom continued until Alexander the Great founded the Grecian Empire in 334 B.C. This third kingdom was depicted by the brass stomach and thighs.

Alexander began at Greece and Macedon and conquered all the territories of the other two kingdoms, including part of India. But after the death of Alexander, his Grecian empire began to decay. His vast territory was divided into four parts under four generals, making the Grecian kingdom still more inferior in its form of government as brass is to silver and gold.

LEGS OF IRON (ROME)

Following Greece in the domination of Israel was the old Roman Empire symbolized by iron. The fourth with its legs of iron was unnamed by Daniel. We call it the Roman Empire because the Romans succeeded the Grecian Empire.

Rome was stronger than all preceding kingdoms as iron is stronger than gold, silver, or brass. The unified upper legs denote a unified Rome, displacing the Greeks as a world power in 63 B.C. The two iron legs show the division of the empire into two states, Eastern and Western Roman Empires, by Diocletian in A.D. 300.

Even though Rome is considered to have fallen in A.D. 476, she continues to play an important role both in world government and religion to the end of the age.

The western division of the empire has continued through the European nations. We are a part of the Graeco-Roman civilization, divided into the ten toes of the image.

The four kingdoms of Nebuchadnezzar's image, both in prophecy and in history, are Babylon, Media-Persia, Greece, and Rome. Daniel says there will never be another empire to encompass the civilized world. Passing centuries have confirmed this prophecy.

FEET OF IRON AND CLAY

The feet portray a revived Roman Empire, a ten-nation confederacy represented by the ten toes. This world power will arise on the territory of the original Roman Empire in the last days, and during this time the Antichrist will begin his rule of the world. All this will lead to the Great Tribulation and the Battle of Armageddon.

A divided kingdom is seen in the feet, partly strong and partly weak, symbolized by the two materials of iron and clay. Clay represents rule by the masses and iron depicts the rule by kings. These two forms of government will not mix, even as iron and clay will not mix.

Iron will finally become predominant with kings again ruling inside the Roman Empire territory. Ten rulers will form a type of confederation and together give their power to the Beast (Rev 13:1).

Although the old Roman Empire will not be revived, ten kingdoms will form within its original territory. They represent 23 states and will be reduced to ten kingdoms, or a confederacy of ten ruling members. Many scholars believe that the European Common Market may represent the ten-member kingdom.

STONE SMITES IMAGE

In Nebuchadnezzar's dream, a stone was miraculously cut out of a mountain without hands and smote the feet of the image until it broke in pieces. The broken image became like chaff and was carried by the wind, but the stone became a great mountain that filled the whole Earth.

The final kingdom that will fill the whole Earth is not of man at all, but entirely supernatural in origin. The "Stone" is Christ, the Rock upon which the church is built.

This Stone shall suddenly appear, striking the image and shattering it to pieces. He will come when all empires have passed away in the days of the "ten toes," or a multi-national world.

Notice that the Stone does not hit the upper legs (when Rome first began to rule), but the feet – the close of the Gentile rulership. Christ's kingdom will not have a gradual, peaceable beginning, but will instantly shatter and consume the former kingdoms – and then stand forever!

Because we are living in the last days of the "times of the Gentiles," the Book of Daniel is extremely significant. The Book of Revelation can only be unlocked through correctly interpreting Daniel's prophecies.

Without the guideline of Daniel's prophecies, the Book of Revelation would be unintelligible. Both Daniel and John were highly favored of Heaven and greatly beloved by men and angels. The message is given in signs, symbols and visions and characterized by a divine interpreter explaining the subject.

THE "BEAST" AND HIS SYSTEM LESSON 11 – CHART 5

Christians have often wondered just how the complex system of the Antichrist will dominate the entire world. How could people so easily be deceived to accept and worship the Man of Sin? Although John's Book of Revelation provides many specific details, even revealing the numerals "666," hundreds of thousands will still rush headlong to accept him and his mark.

However, it will be a gradual process. The Antichrist system has for years been conditioning minds, activities and thought processes of the world's citizens. Many philosophies of this generation are part of the system.

HUMANISM

Promoting the Antichrist's world system is the deceptive philosophy termed "humanism." This belief, which is actually a religion, emphasizes man's wisdom rather than God's. It encourages man to solve his problems independently of God.

Many Christians today are alarmed at the flood of humanistic values sweeping our land. Much of the legislation, court decisions and governmental policies are openly antagonistic to scriptural values.

The United States Supreme Court has identified secular humanism as religion. It enjoys the same protection and limitations applicable to other religions.

Humanism is based on these premises:

- Man is basically good.
- Man can solve his own problems and meet his own needs.
- No outside force or higher power needs to be consulted or expected – nor does any such power exist.
- Evolution
- There is no life after death.

These "human rights" are advocated:

- Free use of pornography and drugs
- Prostitution
- Homosexuality
- Sexual permissiveness
- Free love
- Abortion
- Gambling
- Child's right over parental control

Many of these humanistic views are prevalent in our public schools and learning institutions of our country. There is a mounting campaign to erase all traces of Christianity. They are trying desperately to get prayer out, and courts have ruled that it is illegal to display the Ten Commandments in a public classroom.

With such forces already at work in our world, it is easy to see how the Antichrist could quickly appear with feasible answers to the world's problems and be overwhelmingly accepted!

THE EUROPEAN UNION AND MONEY SYSTEM

Until the beginning of the 1900s, cash and bartering were the two main forms of buying and selling. Later, checks became widely used by the common man. Then, in the late 1900s, the credit card was finally accepted when the public's fear had diminished over this new form of payment.

Along with this came the automatic tellers. After the automatic tellers came the Smart Card. It is the goal of the manufacturers for this card to replace the wallet. It has a memory that is able to contain a Social Security number, all medical records, a driver's license, a short history of the individual, bank account balance, and home address. The Smart Card is defined as any pocket-sized card that has a chip embedded. Smart Card is very popular in Europe, but the idea is just emerging in the USA.

With this card, the individual will be able to buy and sell, never having to carry cash again. It eventually will replace credit cards, ATM cards, checks, and cash.

This card does not have a magnetic strip; instead, it has a microchip, which is so small that it is hardly noticeable.

In time, the microchip will be removed from the card and placed inside the body.

Rev. 13:16-17

"And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: and that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name."

With this microchip in your hand, you could easily scan your hand over a scanner. It would eliminate hot checks, and your account number in the chip would immediately go to the clearinghouse. If you had the funds available, it would automatically transfer money from your checking account into the store's account for the amount of your purchase.

On May 11, 2005, Bush signed the Real ID Act requiring every American to have a National ID card by May 11, 2008. Many states have passed resolutions objecting to this law, so it's still pending. When the law is implemented, this card will be needed to board an airplane, visit a federal building, open a bank account, drive a car, and hold a job.

In the global scene, 186 nations out of 192 nations of the world have a National ID or are on schedule to have it by 2010.

As you can see, the system to number, track, and control all the people of the world is almost completely in place.

COMPUTERS AND SATELLITES

Technology is increasing daily, and it is difficult to keep up with it.

The invention of the computer has come a long way. In the early 1950s, the military developed the first stages of the Internet. It was basically used as a Defense Department experiment. In 1984, it escaped from the Pentagon (probably not by accident).

As the public caught hold of this new invention, it began to spread like wildfire. This was all in God's plan.

Knowledge has vastly increased. While there is great benefit to modern technology, there are also some drawbacks. Satellites are going up across the globe, replacing telephone cables, so that anywhere in the world a telephone or computer can be used – even in the remote deserts or jungles.

The privacy of man is lost, for these same satellites can also take pictures of a license plate of a car, and they can even zoom in on any individual and watch every move he or she makes. It is virtually impossible to hide from these satellites.

They have been used to find criminals, as well as monitor the enemies of other nations. The frequency between the satellite and the microchip will enable a person to be detected within three feet of where he or she stands. No one will be able to escape detection.

This will suit the purpose of the Antichrist and help him connect the whole world together through a one-world computer system, and that is already happening right now.

As long as your cell phone was made after 2005, you are traceable around the clock!

RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) is becoming a norm for surveillance. It will not be long until someone is watching every move you make.

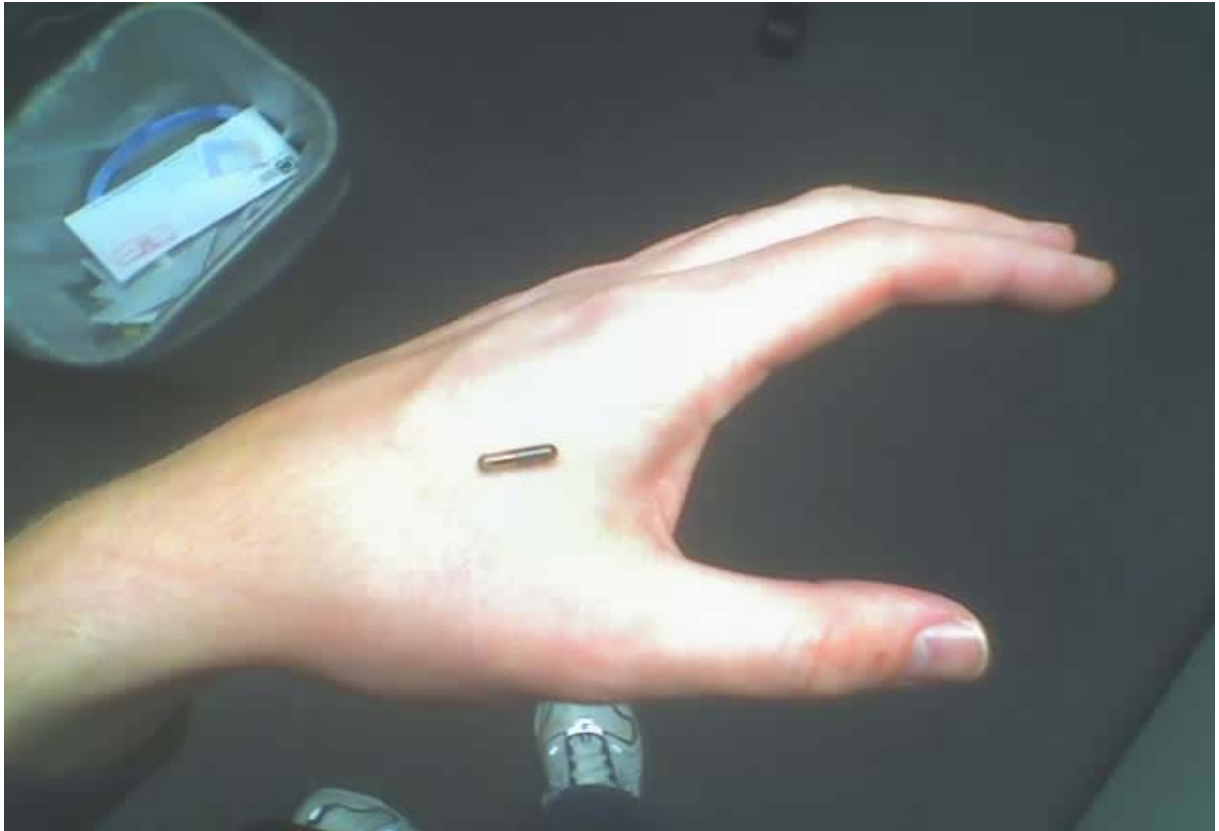
- ✓ What time did you leave your house?
- ✓ What kind of car do you drive?
- ✓ What are you wearing today?
- ✓ Who have you called?
- ✓ How much money is in your back account?
- ✓ Who are your friends?
- ✓ What businesses did you visit today?
- ✓ Do you spank your children?

You will not be able to hide. Someone will be watching at all times.

In 2004, the FDA approved implantation of RFID chips in the human body. In 2007, two hundred Alzheimer's patients were implanted in West Palm Beach, Florida. It's seemingly great for diabetics also, for it gives immediate access to health information.

Hotels and resorts are experimenting with it. They attach a plastic bracelet around one's wrist (similar to a hospital band). They know where you are every minute. To go and come, your bracelet is swiped. You don't have to have cash; items and activities will automatically be charged to your room. Your kids will be safe, you will know right where they are at all times. Beware, RFID looks helpful and harmless!!!

RFID CHIP IMPLANT



INITIATION RITE

Vs. 18

"Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast; for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore and six."

We are wise when we "get understanding" from God's Word.

The world is rapidly moving toward a cashless society. It seems the only logical way to go. It would eliminate armed robberies, hold-ups, drug deals, the black market, etc. The problem is that credit cards and ATM cards can be stolen and used by a thief. So some other form or method to replace cash, checks, and credit cards must be employed.

Perhaps the most definite sign that the Antichrist is on his way is the adaption of 666 as the prefix code for the world computer system. This complex system will serve as monitor when the cashless society begins full operations.

Already the IRS has utilized the numerals in various income tax returns. If the IRS owes the taxpayer, the conditions are to be listed with a code number prefixed by 666. The reason given is that all computers can verify that code. All modern computers can be adaptable to that prefix. Is this coincidental???? No!

What an exciting day to live for God!

NEW AGE MOVEMENT

A new kind of revolution is quietly overtaking our Earth. Unlike any foreign military invasion, this revolution will conquer without weapons. Working under the admirable guise of "goodwill for all," the New Age Movement will doubtlessly usher the Antichrist and his system to world prominence.

While many of their concepts and goals seem admirable, closer examination reveals the anti-God system quietly but efficiently weaving its web around an unsuspecting society.

Even their attractive emblem has biblical significance. Although the rainbow seems to be only a colored arc of light, to both Christians and New Agers it has a deeper meaning. To Bible believers it is God's covenant with man never again to destroy Earth's life by water. However, the New Ager's rainbow illustrates their bridge between man and Lucifer, who they claim is the "over-soul."

New Agers place small rainbow decals in their automobiles and businesses as a signal to others in the movement. Many, however, use the rainbow as a decoration, unaware of its occult meaning.

The New Agers are united for the purpose of world order and control. They hope to establish agencies to handle distribution of global resources, redistribution of the world's wealth, a new world religion, a universal tax, a universal draft, and emphasis on universal interdependence.

It was the New Age Movement that sponsored the announcement of the appearance of the "new Christ," Lord Maitreya, that we talked about several lessons ago. He will, they claim, replace all other religious teachers and leaders of all world religions.

Their ultimate goal is a new world order developed and administered by a New Age Christ, introducing a new world religion.

A day of separation is coming! Many church denominations will embrace the "goodwill" system, claiming we are all "Earth brothers" and all a part of "one body." Many well-meaning Christian believers will de-emphasize doctrinal truths, saying "God is bringing us all together in unity." When you hear this from many of the major denominations, be warned: the world is preparing to embrace the Antichrist and his system!

ANTICHRIST REIGNS IN JERUSALEM

The stage has been set. The Antichrist now waits for the cue that will expose him to the world. One day soon, the preparatory period will be past and all will be reality!

Once the world system comes to universal power, the "Beast," accompanied by the False Prophet, will officiate. John used the term "Beast" to describe a man of great strength, power and superhuman abilities to enforce his will upon the world.

So cleverly will he dominate the world scene, war will cease and the economy will flourish under his command. Prosperity will return and the world will stand in awe at his genius as millions revere him as a god.

After making a covenant with Israel to become their defender and protector, he shall eventually promote himself to the sphere of deity. Sitting in the Temple, he will proclaim himself as God.

REFUSAL TO WORSHIP THE BEAST RESULTS IN DEATH

What will happen to those who object to the proposed universal plan?

Rev 13:15

"...As many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed."

Rev 20:4

"...And I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years."

The Antichrist will wage war upon all who refuse to acknowledge his prominence. Many shall be killed. However, he is not the ultimate winner! His time will be short compared to eternity in the presence of the Lord!

THE RAPTURE OF THE CHURCH LESSON 11 - CHART 6

The church has a glorious future with Christ in Heaven. This wonderful truth was promised by Jesus at the time of the Last Supper.

Joh 14:1-3

Jesus is coming back in His glorified body just like He went up. This has not happened as yet, but the time is near. This undeniable truth brings hope and great joy to the believer.

However, not everyone will be happy about His return to Earth. For while the Scriptures indicate a time of rejoicing for believers, they also indicate a time of great wrath upon the unbelievers.

2 The 1:7-9

"And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, in flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power."

The question is....how can His coming can be one of blessing to the church, and at the same time one of judgment upon the world? The answer is in understanding that the Second Coming involves two phases.

- The first phase is when Christ comes to gather His bride (the church) unto Himself.
- The second phase is when He brings His glorified church back with Him to destroy His enemies and set up His kingdom on Earth.

I The 4:13-18

This describes the *rapture* of the Church. Rapture means "caught up." It means to steal, to carry away, to snatch, or take away.

Notice that Christ does not come completely to the Earth during this event, but the saints rise to meet Him in the air, and to remain with Him.

1 Cor 15:51-53

"Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality."

The physical body will be changed into a glorified body just as the body of Jesus.

Only God knows when the rapture of the church will take place. We do know that it will be in conjunction with other end-time prophetic events, events which are even now in the developing stages. The greatest of these events to this time has been the restoration of Israel as a nation in 1948. This has truly been a miraculous event that only God could bring to pass.

According to the prophecies of Daniel, Israel will make a seven-year covenant with the last world Gentile ruler, the Beast (Antichrist). The covenant will mark the beginning of God's judgment (wrath) upon the world.

THE JUDGMENT SEAT OF CHRIST

After the rapture, the church will then face the judgment seat of Christ.

2 Cor 5:10-11

"For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men."

This is the Christian's final exam. So serious is this judgment that Paul called it "the terror of the Lord." No earthly test has been so absolute and final as the one determining our future position in the kingdom.

How wisely did we spend our time? What were our priorities? Were we faithful stewards of the talents, time, and blessings entrusted to our care?

Did we seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness? Did we strive to become like Christ and to do His will? Were His interests placed ahead of our own?

This judgment will not determine whether we are saved or lost. Calvary and the grace of God have assured our salvation. This is a testing of works to determine the reward, position, and rank of every saint in the new administration.

THE MARRIAGE OF THE LAMB

Having assigned each person's reward and place of service in the coming kingdom, the most glorious event of our lives will come next.

Rev 19:7-9

"Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb."

This is our wedding day! Jesus Christ will be joined with His bride, the church. And then we shall celebrate the marriage feast. What meal would be appropriate for glorified, resurrected bodies that no longer require food as fuel? We will be energized just by the Spirit! The wedding ceremony in Heaven will be followed by a thousand-year reception on Earth.

THE CHURCH REIGNS WITH CHRIST

While the bride and Bridegroom are being united in marriage, the world will be experiencing the worst judgments since the world began.

Christ will bring His glorified church back with Him to destroy His enemies and to set up His kingdom on Earth.

This will be the second phase of His coming.

JESUS OUTLINED EVENTS OF LAST GENERATION LESSON 11 – CHART 7

We can presently see the stage being set for the end time. It would be good to read the Book of Revelation to get a better view of this time period.

Mat 24:1-14

In talking about the end time, Jesus said when we start seeing these things come to pass, it is the beginning of sorrows.

The Greek translation of this scripture actually reads the “beginning of birth pains.” Picture an anxious couple, prior to the birth of their child. When the woman feels the very first labor pain, it does not signal an immediate birth; hours or even days may pass. Only when the pains come with increasing frequency and intensity can they be certain that the child is about to be delivered.

There is an application to the era of the church age in many of these verses that are found in Matthew 24, but there is a vast difference between an application that is relevant to today's living and a literal interpretation.

We see the birth pains becoming more frequent.

It is hard for man to conceive how horrible this tribulation will be. Christ said there has never been a time like it before, and when it is over there will never be a time like it thereafter.

In World War II, 54 million people were said to have been killed. In this seven-year tribulation period, just one seal has the power to kill one-fourth of the world. If a population was six billion people, a fourth of that would be one billion, five hundred million. This is equivalent to six nations like America being wiped out over a seven-year period or every year one nation, the size of American, being destroyed.

Rev 9:15

"And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men."

This verse means that another one-third of the world will be killed in approximately a four-hundred-day period. This is almost half of the world between the two Scriptures above. The Bible says that it will take seven months to bury the dead.

We can see how horrible the death count is going to be in a seven-year period. Combine this with the number of plagues and judgments of God and the hatred of Satan and it is obvious to see that no one understands how horrible the great tribulation is going to be.

This is why Jesus said there has never been a time like it.

SEVEN SEALS, TRUMPETS, VIALS

Described in the Book of Revelation are a series of judgments administered upon the Earth: "seals" are opened; "trumpets" are blown; and finally, "vials" or bowls of divine wrath are poured out.

Throughout Jewish history, seals were used to mark and verify important documents. In John's vision, he saw a book in the right hand of the One sitting on the throne. Written on both sides, the book had seven seals, signifying a document of great importance.

John must have known this scroll had extreme significance, as he wept inconsolably when it seemed no one was found worthy to open the seals.

The seven seals reveal God's plan for judgment, primarily through famine, war, persecution, earthquakes and other plagues.

(If time permits, a discussion on the seven trumpets is interesting.)

Here is **only** a possibility:

- Trumpet 1 – World War I
- Trumpet 2 – World War II
- Trumpet 3 – Chernobyl Nuclear Disaster in 1986
- Trumpet 4 – Days and nights shortened. Everything seems sped up...time is flying! (Einstein's Theory of Relativity – time and speed are relative)
- Trumpet 5 – Gulf War and Saddam Hussein was the "destroyer."

It looks like we are between 5 and 6 right now. What a GREAT day to know the Lord!

The 6th Trumpet will sound at the destruction of 1/3 of mankind by 200 million demonic horsemen. (World War III - China ?)

The 7th Trumpet will sound when Jesus reigns as King of Kings and Lord of Lords.

THE BATTLE OF ARMAGEDDON LESSON 11 – CHART 8

This battle will be the greatest conflict in history. Armies of the world gather to wage war against Christ in the Valley of Armageddon. Returning to Earth with His saints, Christ will destroy the armies with violent judgments and set up a new world order at Jerusalem.

NATIONS WILL GATHER

Rev 16:12-16

All the current global conflicts point to one final climax as Earth's powers gather to battle at Armageddon. The battlefield will be in a plain located in northern Israel measuring fourteen by twenty miles and stretching eastward from Mount Carmel.

The fighting will not be limited to this one plain. Joel predicts there will be multitudes in the Valley of Jehoshaphat, which could be an extended area east of Jerusalem.

Revelation 14 states that the blood will flow for 1600 furlongs, about 180 miles, which is the length of Palestine.

Jerusalem, however, will doubtlessly be the center of activity during the great battle:

Zec 14:1-7

By the events of our day, we can see how God will bring the nations against Israel. God has set Israel in a strategic position.

Even now Jerusalem is the center of controversy. The control of the city will be the hook that God will use to bring coalitions of nations against Israel in the last days.

Whether these nations come to take a spoil, or to challenge the conquests of the Beast as he moves in to take over the Middle East, it is God who draws them to Israel, and ultimately their battle is with Him.

Satan had in mind for these nations to destroy Israel, and for his man, the Antichrist, to reign as God. God has in mind to destroy the armies along with the Antichrist, and to bind Satan in the bottomless pit.

CHRIST RETURNS WITH ARMY OF HEAVEN

The climax will come with the return of Jesus Christ back to Earth. He will not be alone, but the armies of Heaven will be with Him.

Rev 19:11-16

Great destruction will come to the Antichrist's armies from the sword proceeding from the mouth of Him seated on the horse. The climatic conflict concludes in grand, overwhelming victory as all the forces of evil are quickly subdued by the Lord Jesus Christ and His heavenly hosts.

The heavenly host includes us! You and I will participate in the great entourage returning with Christ at this climatic moment. Although the Lord does not need assistants, from this time forward we are included in everything He does!

The judgment of the seventh vial will be poured out upon the world, particularly on those gathered at Armageddon. The earth will heave, convulsing under the strain of shattering earthquakes. Mountains will tremble with thunderous upheaval. The entire landscape will be showered with one hundred pound hailstones, destroying masses of humanity. The slaughter that will be in the Armageddon valley is indescribable.

What has been planned for the Jews? Had God forgotten His covenant with Abraham's descendants? Never!

Zec 12:10

"And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me who they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn."

In love and mercy, Christ showers the Israelites with grace and mercy. As His Word has promised, when His people call upon Him in the day of trouble, He will rescue them!

FOWLS WILL EAT FLESH

When Armageddon's massive troops have been thoroughly defeated, God's scavengers are invited to a royal feast.

Rev 19:17-18

"And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great."

What a banquet for the buzzards! With dead soldiers spread over a two hundred-mile area, streams of blood will flow as deep as the bridle of a saddled horse.

ANTICHRIST AND FALSE PROPHET DESTROYED; SATAN BOUND 1000 YEARS

While the fowls are feasting, the Lord takes care of some personal business:

Rev 19:21

The “dragon” Satan, the instigator of man’s problems, is doomed to a thousand year prison term:

Rev 20:1-3

God is not finished with the devil. His final doom is still a millennium away.

JUDGMENT OF LIVING NATIONS

Christ will establish His headquarters in Jerusalem. People of the surviving nations will be summoned for judgment, and those counted as righteous will be assigned places in the new kingdom. The unrighteous will be cast into everlasting fire.

Mat 25:31-33

“When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory; and before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: and he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.”

This scene takes place on Earth immediately following the second coming of Christ. Not everyone will die during the time of the great tribulation. Many will live through the judgments, but must still face Jesus Christ. This is not the final judgment. It is a judgment that will determine who among the Gentiles will be permitted to live on in the millennial kingdom.

The basis of judgment will be how these people treated the Jews during the time of the Tribulation. An Old Testament example is found in the story of Rahab, a Gentile, who protected the two spies sent from Joshua to Jericho. Rahab’s faith in the God of Israel caused her to protect the spies. When Israel destroyed Jericho, Rahab and her family were spared.

In the time of the Tribulation, as God seeks to re-establish Israel, those who come to her aid in the midst of fierce persecution will be rewarded.

A modern-day example of this comes out of World War II. Certain Gentiles in Europe risked their own lives to protect Jews from Hitler’s Nazi forces and other enemies. It is estimated that over 100,000 Jews escaped death as a result of these rescue operations. The State of Israel awards a medal entitled The Righteous Gentile to those who are identified as rescuers. At the Holocaust museum in Israel, there is a special garden called the Garden of the Righteous. A tree honors each Gentile rescuer.

Gentiles who have no mercy on the Jews during the Tribulation will go into everlasting punishment.

When Christ begins His millennial reign, the kingdoms of this world will have been subdued. Jesus Christ will reign supreme as the King of kings and Lord of lords. The sixth dispensation of grace will have officially ended, and a new one will begin.

~~~~~

#### **PROPHETIC EVENTS THAT LIE JUST AHEAD:**

- ✓ **Peace treaty for the Middle East.** When signed, it will mark the beginning of the 3 ½ years preceding the revealing of the Antichrist.
- ✓ **Israel will build her temple on the Temple Mount.** Must happen within 3 years from the time the Middle East peace treaty is signed.
- ✓ **World War III – 2 Billion people will die!** This will start from the area of the Euphrates River – the area of Iraq and Iran.
- ✓ **Antichrist will come to power.** This will happen 3 ½ years after the Middle East peace treaty is signed and will begin the final 3 ½ years to Armageddon and the Second Coming of Jesus to Earth.

## **KINGDOM AGE – “SEVENTH DISPENSATION” LESSON 12 – CHART 1**

Christ will make His dramatic entrance in full view of everyone on Earth. When Jesus' feet touch the Mount of Olives, its peak will split in half, forming a deep valley from east to west.

At this precise moment, a new age dawns. The long-anticipated kingdom of God on Earth will have become a reality! The coming of the Lord transfers the kingdom of Heaven to Earth.

The kingdom age is the final dispensation of time.

### **SATAN BOUND**

**Rev 20:1-3**

Satan, the chief enemy of mankind, will be bound! The one who condemned, hindered, deceived, confused, tempted, accused, and made havoc will be imprisoned!

With Satan bound, Earth's citizens will enjoy wonderful liberty and freedom. The new age will display divine righteousness. This will be God's final test of fallen humanity under the most ideal circumstances.

All outward sources of temptation must be removed, so that man may demonstrate his true nature apart from satanic influence.

The kingdom will demonstrate a vast contrast in human behavior. Many businesses today will be absent. Liquor stores, asylums, defense plants, distilleries, and psychiatrist's clinics will not exist. With Satan's influence removed, so will be his evil imaginations.

Imagine...A glorious, *Satan-less* existence!

### **CHRIST REIGNS**

**Zec 14:9**

Jesus Christ will reign supreme as King of kings and Lord of lords.

### **ANIMAL NATURE**

Animal natures will be drastically changed in this new era. Fierce and poisonous creatures will lose the ferocity and venom. With the exception of the serpent, the animal kingdom will be just as it was before the curse.

It is difficult for us to comprehend creatures existing together peacefully with no threat of being abused or destroyed by man or beast.

### **HEALTH RESTORED**

The medical and pharmaceutical professions will be nonexistent. There will be no sickness or disease. Physicians won't be needed to assist in childbirth. With sorrow and pain absent, births will occur naturally, without suffering.

With Satan bound, the stress factor will be removed. Worry, fear, and pressure will vanish from society. Heart attacks will be unknown. Senility and insanity will be absent. All sickness will be removed and deformities healed!

#### HUMAN LIFE EXTENDED

In the new kingdom, people will live longer. Much like the patriarchs of old, Earth's citizens will experience full and long lives.

#### ONE LANGUAGE

As before the dispersion of nations, the world will again be unified with one language.

#### ONE RELIGION

Serving God will be the popular thing to do. There will not be hundreds of various faiths and religions. Only one will exist, and it is based on the Word of God.

#### PEACE AND JUSTICE

A chief characteristic of this age will be universal peace. The kingdom age will feature the perfect government, founded on God's perfect laws. Crime will be erased. The Lord and His glorified saints will judge all men, thus assuring equal justice.

#### JERUSALEM HEADQUARTERS

With the kingdom in full swing, Jerusalem will be *the* place to go. It will feature the most glorious action center of the world.

#### **Isa 2:1-5**

From His Jerusalem headquarters, Christ and His saints will rule for the entire thousand years. New kingdom regulations will require all Earth citizens to make one annual pilgrimage to Jerusalem to worship. Those who ignore the command will be punished with an absence of rain for their crops:

#### **Zec 14:16-17**

The Temple of this era will not be the one in which the Antichrist ruled, but will be erected by Christ himself.

The millennial Temple will serve as the seat of worship and the center of divine government. The Lord Himself shall have residence in the Temple.

Ezekiel 47 says that a literal river will flow out from this Temple eastward and from the south side of the altar in Jerusalem. Half will flow into the Dead Sea and half into the Mediterranean. With the Dead Sea healed, schools of fish will swim in it and vegetation will flourish.

It will be a beautiful place for those who are faithful unto the end!

## **REIGNING IN THE KINGDOM AGE LESSON 12 – CHART 2**

Not only will the Earth and its system be vastly different than before, we too shall be gloriously changed from our present condition.

Notice these contrasts between our present bodies and our glorified bodies:

**1 Cor 15:42-44**

These verses explain that our present “Earth suit” imprisons the spirit, binding us to Earth. Often this “Earth suit” becomes weary, weak, or sick. We must feed, nourish, and give the body rest.

Placing the “image of God” into an “Earth suit” is a real handicap. Therefore, we must receive a new body, unhampered by its present limitations. Our new spiritual, glorified body will be identical to that of Christ’s!

Our new body is similar to our old body in the fact that it has two arms and legs and familiar facial features. But the similarities end there. The new bodies are unlimited to time, space or physical barriers.

Earth citizens in the kingdom age will still possess the present form of human bodies. They will appear as mortal, Earth-bound dwellers. But we, the “sons of God,” will display a positively superior form! The glory and radiance of our “kingdom uniform” will definitely set us apart. No one will mistake us as an Earth citizen!

Those in covenant with Him already have the beauty of holiness, but then God’s glory will radiate from our countenance.

In addition to all of this, we will be immortal! Death will have no power over us.

**Vs. 54**

“So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written Death is swallowed up in victory.”

We don’t understand exactly what we will be like in this new kingdom, but we know that we shall be like Him!

## **VARIOUS RANKS AND POSITIONS OF AUTHORITY**

We are in a magnificent environment and have a remarkable body, but what will we be doing in the millennial kingdom? We will not be idle or bored from a lack of activity, that is for sure. We shall be very busy!

Once the kingdom begins operation, we will assume the job assignments given to us at the judgment seat of Christ.



Many saints will be stationed at Jerusalem headquarters, the hub and center of all kingdom activity. A variety of positions are mentioned in the Bible. Depending on the results of our judgment, some will enjoy higher rank than others.

To maintain a smooth flow of government, many categories of leaders will be needed. By far the most crucial task will be to enforce righteousness as the law of the land.

We should be giving God our very best, knowing that He evaluates our behavior, our motives, our works, our thoughts and our very lives.

Many scriptures verify that all citizens will be required to learn the ways of the Lord and live accordingly. So who will enforce those laws? We will! Most assignments will involve guiding people in the ways of righteousness.

Revelation 19 tells us that Christ will be King of kings and Lord of lords. Other verses predict that David, under Christ's supervision, will be appointed ruler over Israel.

#### Jer 30:9

"But they shall serve the Lord their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them."

Scripture reveals several positions for qualified saints: Kings, priests, judges, counselors, nobles, governors, princes.

Paul indicated that saints will judge Earth's subjects:

#### 1 Cor 6:2-3

"Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? And if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? Know ye not that we shall judge angels? How much more things that pertain to this life?"

The New Testament reveals that the twelve tribes of Israel will be supervised by Jesus' own disciples. (Mat 19:28)

Although the picture is sketchy and incomplete, we can glean enough clues from Scripture to verify that we shall certainly be very busy!

A qualified position awaits every saint wearing a glorified body! It will be more marvelous than our wildest dreams!

#### SUBJECTS IN THE KINGDOM

Who all will be in the millennial kingdom? Who will be living on Earth?

We can be sure that some will be left who did not take the mark of the Beast, nor were they members of the Bride. Who are these people who are left on the Earth?

It seems logical that isolated areas of the world would not become involved in the Beast's system of commerce. Therefore, they would not be affected by the mark of the Beast. They will be present during the kingdom age. Earth's citizens will also include infants and children born during the time of tribulation and the millennial age.

### **SATAN'S FINAL REBELLION**

#### **Rev 20:7-8**

Satan will be bound 1,000 years and then set free for a short period of time. Immediately upon release, Satan will proceed to deceive the billions born during the Millennium. Many will fall into temptation. During this time, Satan and his rebels will attack the Lord and His saints headquartered at Jerusalem.

Satan never gives up! Centuries after an overwhelming defeat, he still dreams of overpowering the Lord and seizing His throne.

#### **Vs. 9-10**

"And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever."

Satan's attempts, of course, are futile. Fire from Heaven consumes all rebellious troops. That totally eliminates the devil. His fate is once and for all settled – forever! Hallelujah!

### **GREAT WHITE THRONE JUDGMENT    LESSON 12 – CHART 3**

Once the armies of Gog and Magog are destroyed, God will then begin the vital matter of holding court for unbelievers of all ages.

First on the list is the deceiver of all mankind. The devil's just reward is to be cast into the lake of fire where the Beast and False Prophet were thrown a thousand years earlier. There he will be tormented day and night forever and ever. Never again will Satan be allowed to deceive mankind.

Once Satan is gone, the entire world is summoned to the White Throne judgment.

#### **Rev 20:11-12** – John described this frightening moment:

"And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is

the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works."

### **Vs. 15.....On chart**

"And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire."

The White Throne judgment must be distinguished from the judgment seat of Christ when the saints' works were judged. The redeemed saints will be present at this judgment, but only as spectators. Their award was given when they met Christ in the air. Ranks and assignments were then issued for performing kingdom tasks.

Why then, would saints be present at this judgment? Simply because the Lord is there.

Scripture says, "So shall we ever be with the Lord!" Once the bride was united with her Bridegroom, she will never again be separated from him!

Before the Great White Throne will appear all the spiritually dead. Those resurrected to "life" were called forth from the graves a thousand years earlier at the "first resurrection."

Those awaiting this judgment will be appointed to a "second death" or eternal punishment.

### **BOOKS OPENED**

The Book of Life is where the redeemed are named. John mentioned other books were also opened, what other books? Several are clearly defined. Among them are the 66 books of the **Word of God**.

### **Joh 12:48**

"He that rejecteth me, and received not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day."

### **We will be judged by the Word of God!**

Paul said that even our **thoughts** are being recorded and will judge us on that day:

### **Rom 2:15-16**

"Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another; in the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel."

Nothing is hidden from God's view. Even secret thoughts are recorded and will be used as evidence against the unbeliever.

Christ declared that the **words** of our conversation would also decide our fate:

**Mat 12:36-37**

"But I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by they words thou shalt be condemned."

Both the believer's and the unbeliever's works will stand in judgment. As the saints have been rewarded according to their works, so will the unbeliever. Revelation chapter 20 says that the dead were judged according to their works.

The actions, deeds, and conduct of the ungodly will be positive, concrete evidence against them!

Jesus declared the ultimate sin to be rejection of the **gospel**:

**2 The 1:8-9**

"In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power."

Now we clearly recognize the basic reason for the Great White Throne judgment. Men will be punished with everlasting destruction for refusing to obey the gospel!

Men will be judged by:

- ✓ The Word of God
- ✓ Their thoughts
- ✓ Their words
- ✓ Their works

**But the true, basic reason they must spend eternity in the lake of fire is not because of what they have done, but because of what they have not done.**

They have refused to accept Jesus' offer of eternal life and righteousness! The sin of rejecting Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior will shut them out of the new Heaven!

Those who refused to accept and proclaim Jesus during their lifetime shall be forced to do so.

**Phi 2:10-11**

"That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father."

Like it or not these people shall bow and confess that Jesus Christ is Lord:

- Every **atheist** (those that don't believe in God)
- Every **agnostic** (those who are skeptical about the existence of God)
- Every **blasphemer** (those that speak disrespectfully of sacred things)
- Every **idolator** (those who worship idols)
- Every **rebel**

They wanted no part of Him while on Earth, so their wish will be granted. They shall be separated from His presence throughout eternity.

The White Throne Judgment will not be a trial to determine a person's fate of Heaven or Hell. Only the unsaved will be examined here and they are already proven guilty. This judgment is to pronounce sentence, much like our modern courts of justice.

But what is the purpose of a trial if all are already doomed for eternal punishment? Scripture seems to indicate there will be varying degrees of eternal punishment, just as there are varying ranks and degrees of eternal rewards. The unsaved will not all have the same rank or status.

Some neglected the plan of salvation, but were otherwise good, moral people. However, their choice forever separates them from God's presence.

Those who have done much good will not endure the same suffering as those who were continually evil. Deceit, cruelty, hypocrisy, and self-righteousness seem to demand a more severe punishment.

## SECOND DEATH

Just as Heaven is a literal place and not a mere state of mind, the unsaved will also go to an actual, literal place of punishment.

John mentioned some who will inhabit that terrible place:

### **Rev 21:8**

"But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death."

The Gospels give other horrible descriptions such as these: everlasting fire, outer darkness, weeping and gnashing of teeth, and furnace of fire.

Remember this horrible place was never intended for mankind to inhabit. Jesus declared that the place of everlasting punishment was "prepared for the devil and his angles." (Mat 25:41)

These biblical descriptions of the horror and torment of the “second death” are but feeble attempts to express what is beyond our ability to comprehend.

No sane person would want to go to hell.

## **THE NEW JERUSALEM LESSON 12 – CHART 4**

### **JOHN'S VISION**

While the major portion of John's *Revelation* is given to God's judgments on rebellious humanity, none of it – no matter how dramatic or catastrophic – can match the thrill of the final two chapters. Here is the promise fulfilled! Here is the prize at the end of the race! Here is the “happily ever after” ending at the back of the Book!

God gave John a glimpse of Heaven:

The apostle was astonished to see a city floating down from the skies. Made by God, this exquisitely decorated city will be the home and reward of the faithful.

Imagine this glorious phenomenon. The newly created Earth will house the restored and redeemed nation of Israel. Suspended in the sky above the new Earth hangs the gigantic city, the New Jerusalem, the home of Christ's bride.

A city with such dimensions would boast an area of 2,250 square miles. By comparison, the New Jerusalem is ten times as large as Germany or France! It is 40 times as large as England and even much larger than the nation of India!

If you can visualize a city stretching from Houston to San Diego, upward to Canada, across and back down to Houston, yet towering, 1,500 miles into the air, then you can partially comprehend the vast expanse of God's new home for His bride!

The city features 12 entrances guarded by 12 angels. Resembling pearls, the gates were so arranged that three faced each direction. The 12 entryways correspond to the 12 tribes of Israel, while the 12 foundations correspond to the 12 apostles.

### **A NEW HEAVEN AND A NEW EARTH**

Finally, John described the Tree of Life:

#### **Rev 22:1-2**

“And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.”

Remember the Tree of Life? In Eden's garden, Adam and Eve were prohibited from tasting the fruit of this forbidden Tree. Now we see that same life-giving Tree transplanted and flourishing

in the paradise of God. No stipulations or restrictions are now enforced. All will be allowed to partake of its delicious varieties of fruit forever!

In this beautifully adorned, permanent home of the redeemed, something is missing. Where is the Temple?

#### Rev 21:22

"And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the Temple of it."

Throughout history, the Temple has always symbolized the place of God's abode. But in the new city, there will be no need to gather in a specified house of worship. Heaven's citizens need no place of worship, for the Object of all worship is present everywhere!

He will be the Temple! We shall see Him face to face! No veil will ever separate us from His holiness!

Living directly in the throne room of God, we will praise and glorify Him visibly and personally forever!

One other object will be missing that man has depended upon since creation begin:

#### Rev 21:23

"And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof."

No external power source will be required. He will be the direct source of Light for living in the New Jerusalem! The Lamb will be the Source for everything! He will be the Temple, the Light and the Water of Life.

The city's interior is decorated lavishly with precious gems. Even the streets and walkways will be transparent gold:

#### Rev 21:21

"And the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass."

#### Heaven:

- ✓ We will have **Joy and Happiness** – No sorrow, pain or death.
- ✓ We will have **Continual Fellowship** with God – 24/7...unending!
- ✓ We will have **Peaceful Rest** – This type of rest only comes from God.
- ✓ We will have **Complete Knowledge** – Questions will be answered, mysteries will be solved, and all secrets revealed.

- ✓ We will have a life of **Purity and Holiness**. No more temptation to sin.
- ✓ Heaven's provisions are in **Abundance**. We will have need for nothing.
- ✓ Christ's **Divine Glory** shall radiate in each of our lives.
- ✓ A constant surge of love and adoration will compel us to offer **Continual Worship** to our wonderful Savior.

No one can fully comprehend the glorious future God has prepared. What a place!

### **FROM HERE TO ETERNITY! LESSON 12 – CHART 5**

We are coming to the end of our Bible study. We are aware that these 12 lessons have not begun to uncover all the wonderful truths of the Bible. We have only laid a foundation to assist in developing a more meaningful, personal Bible study.

In a parable, Christ compared our earthly life to two roads:

#### **Mat 7:13-14**

"Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it."

Every person travels one of these roads. The Christian's responsibility is to warn the "broad way" crowd that it dead-ends in death and destruction!

Many are blindly swept along with the crowd, enticed by the bright lights and seeking pleasure. No sane person would deliberately choose that way if he saw its ending!

We must sound an alarm!

### **THE CROSS**

We have "good news" for the "broad way" crowd! In grace and mercy, God has *bridged the gap* created by our sins! His cross has provided a way of escape.

On the cross, Jesus Christ suffered the pain that should have been ours. Our substitute became the Conqueror of death, Hell, and Satan. With His own sinless blood, Jesus legally redeemed us from Satan's slavery and restored man's rightful dominion.

Believing the wonderful story of the cross begins a new walk that leads to Heaven. The cross has become our bridge of hope to escape eternal punishment!



Every man, woman, boy and girl has been freed from Satan's dominion. But many do not know about God's love! Multitudes have never heard the "good news." Our responsibility is to take the message to the entire world.

**We must tell the "good news"!**

References:

Barry Sutton, Marrell Cornwell, Irvin Baxter, Search for Truth 2, Exploring God's Word,  
Various web sources

Pictures:

Azusabooks.com, Wikimedia, Voiceofmaranath.net